

APPENDIX C1: DMR MEETING MINUTES

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING

MINUTES OF MEETING HELD WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES TO DISCUSS ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS FOR PROPOSED CHANGES AT THE TSHIPI É NTLE OPERATIONS

DATE	09:30, 11 April 2017
VENUE:	Department of Mineral Resources offices in Kimberly
PROJECT:	Tshipi Waste Management Licence, EIA and EMP amendment process for a new Waste Rock Dump and partial backfilling of the opencast pit
SLR COMPANY:	SLR Consulting (Africa) Pty Ltd (SLR)
PROJECT NUMBER:	710.20008.00041
PURPOSE:	<p>The purpose of the meeting was:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide an overview of the project; • To discuss the environmental authorisation application processes that are envisaged for the project; • To record any comments and issues raised by the DMR. • Discuss the way forward
ATTENDANCE:	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION

JC Pretorius (JC) from SLR Consulting (Pty) Ltd opened the meeting and introduced himself, after which all attendees were provided with an opportunity to introduce themselves. A list of all attendees is included in Appendix 1. Apology was made for representatives from Tshipi who were unable to attend the meeting due to prior engagements.

2. DISCUSSION

JC introduced the proposed project in question and briefed the attendees on all the proposed changes to the mine and the associated authorisation processes anticipated, including the Waste Management Licence (WML) Application, the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and the Section 102 EMP Amendment for the proposed new Waste Rock Dump (WRD) and the partial backfilling of the pit. The current Section 24G application in process and the imminent EMP amendment by SLR was also referred to for further background to the proposed project. In this regard, the following was discussed:

- Tshipi is an existing opencast manganese mining operation in the Northern Cape and proposes to apply for the amendment of its approved EMP to increase its Surface Use Area to include Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 RD in order to extend their Western WRD/establish a new WRD. The EIA and WML, required prior to the establishment of the WRD, will inform the EMP amendment application. Portion 8 is owned by Tshipi but it is included in a Mining Right application of another mining company.
- It is further proposed to amend the approved EMP for the intended partial pit backfilling, leaving the existing and the new WRDs and the partially backfilled pit as permanent rehabilitated remnants.

Comments raised and the response provided as part of this meeting is outlined in the table below.

TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN

ISSUE RAISED	BY WHOM	RESPONSE GIVEN BY SLR UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED
<p>Has the other company applied for a Mining Right on Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan and does Tshipi want to apply for the surface use of that same portion?</p>	<p>Raisibe Sekepane</p>	<p>The other mining company has applied for a mining right on Portions 8 and 20 and the application is still in process, however Tshipi is the landowner of these two portions. The two mining companies have an agreement in place to allow Tshipi to utilise the surface area of Portion 8.</p>
<p>Please note that in order for that agreement to remain valid, you will have to confirm with the DMR's mineral laws directorate first as the area may not be utilised for a mining related activity for the same commodity by two different companies. The SAMRAD system will not accommodate such an application.</p>		<p>This has been noted and the message will be conveyed to Tshipi that the mineral laws directorate in Pretoria needs to be consulted for confirmation.</p>
<p>If the Mining Right application of the other mining company is rejected, then the Surface Use Area for Tshipi can be extended.</p>		<p>SLR has noted your comment for the attention of Tshipi.</p>
<p>The problem here is that if any incidents occur on Portion 8 of Mamatwan and we find out about it after an inspection, we will hold the other mining company (MR Holder) liable even though it would be as a result of Tshipi's doing. The MR Holder's financial provision would increase. Their liability would increase and their risk would increase because regardless of the agreements between Tshipi and the MR Holder, if Tshipi goes bankrupt the MR Holder is liable for the rehabilitation and closure of Portion 8.</p> <p>A solution would be for the MR Holder to exclude Portion 8 from their Mining Right application.</p>	<p>Machalla Ramaboea</p>	<p>SLR has noted your comment for the attention of Tshipi.</p>
<p>Is there a possibility that the other mining company would need portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan for their own mining purposes?</p> <p>Tshipi will run the risk of running out of space for their waste rock.</p>	<p>Ndidzulafhi Mavhungu</p>	<p>It is our understanding that the other mining company is proposing mining underground for manganese on these properties but that all of their surface infrastructure will be located on Portion 20.</p> <p>Tshipi is running out of space on their WRDs and the establishment of a waste rock dump on Portion 8 of Mamatwan seems to be a viable option to extend the Life of Mine. The Life of Mine plan is in the process of being compiled and will provide necessary detail regarding volumes of waste to be generated and managed.</p>
<p>The proposal of moving to Portion 8 of the Farm Mamatwan is a scope change so a full EIA will have to be conducted</p>	<p>Machalla Ramaboea</p>	<p>Yes, SLR has been appointed to conduct the EIA and Waste Management Licence Application.</p>

ISSUE RAISED	BY WHOM	RESPONSE GIVEN BY SLR UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED
<p>What is the reason behind the proposed partial backfilling?</p> <p>From our point of view, this presents a high environmental hazard.</p>	Raisibe Sekepane	<p>SLR cannot speak on behalf of Tshipi but it is perceived that the decision is considered from an economical perspective as it could ensure the long term viability of the mine as a producer of Manganese and contributor to the local economy and a provider of jobs. It would be very expensive to haul all of the waste rock back to the pit and could put the existence of the mine at risk.</p> <p>All the risks will be assessed during the EIA process. The risks of the current approved scenario will be assessed against the risks of the proposed partial backfilling scenario and the acceptability of the risks of each scenario as an option will also be determined.</p>
<p>In terms of environmental risk, what is your opinion of the submission of this application?</p>	Humbulani Mashau	<p>It is only after the assessments have been done, that the risks can be determined and also the acceptability of those risks.</p>
<p>We would advise you to wait for the outcome of the Section 24 Application and the imminent EMP Amendment. Once that has been concluded, then only can the proposed EMP Amendment Applications follow.</p>	Machalla Ramaboea	<p>SLR has noted your comment for the attention of Tshipi.</p>
<p>I concur with Machalla, you cannot amend something that has not been approved yet.</p>	Vincent Muila	<p>SLR has noted your comment.</p>
<p>From your closure costing, what is stopping Tshipi from backfilling according to the original plan?</p>	Vincent Muila	<p>I cannot answer that in great detail because we have not done a closure cost update with this scenario, however the specialists who will update the closure costing will be able to answer that from a more detailed economic point of view. At this point, with the high cost associated to the double handling of the waste rock it seems likely that partial backfilling and rehabilitating the stockpiles is a more economical solution for Tshipi.</p>
<p>The impacts of partially backfilling are high, too much space will be taken up by the WRDs and agricultural land and any minerals below the WRDs will be sterilised. Tshipi is running away from what they had initially planned.</p>	Machalla Ramaboea	<p>SLR has noted your comment for the attention of Tshipi.</p>
<p>Are they also proposing for another pit?</p>	Vincent Muila	<p>No, only the current pit will be mined.</p>
<p>What is the status of the Section 24G application?</p>	JC Pretorius	<p>It is still in process. An acknowledgement letter was submitted back to SLR and it was noted that an EIA would be required (Vincent Muila).</p>

3. THE WAY FORWARD

JC outlined the way forward as follows:

- The results of the discussions will be distributed to Tshipi for consideration.
- All applications will be conducted in terms of the legislative requirements.
- The environmental risks will be assessed to determine the impacts of the proposed project.

4. CLOSE

JC thanked all attendees from the DMR for making time to attend the meeting after which the meeting was closed.

APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Name	Company/Department	Postal address	Contact details
JC Pretorius	SLR Consulting	P.O Box 1596 Cramerview 2060	011 467 0945 jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com
Mase Rantsieng	SLR Consulting	P.O Box 1596 Cramerview 2060	011 467 0945 mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Vincent Muila	DMR MEM	P.O Box 6093 Kimberley 8301	Vincent.muila@dmr.gov.za 0538071716
Machalla Ramaboea	DMR MEM	P.O Box 6093 Kimberley 8301	Machalla.ramaboea@dmr.gov.za
Humbulani Mashau	DMR MEM	P.O Box 6093 Kimberley 8301	Humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za 0538071780
Raisibe Sekepane	DMR MEM	P.O Box 6093 Kimberley 8301	0824415992 raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za
Ndidzulafhi Mavhungu	DMR MEM	P.O Box 6093 Kimberley 8301	0714788592 Ndidzulafhi.mavhungu@dmr.gov.za
Livhuwani Malatjie	DMR MEM	P.O Box 6093 Kimberley 8301	Livhuwani.malatjie@dmr.gov.za 0538071730

APPENDIX C2: I&AP DATABASE

I&AP Database

TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM

Interest group	Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax	Email
Project Team	Mr	Brad	Rip			Project Manager	0828940216		bradrip@mwebbiz.co.za
	Mr	James	Manis			SHEQ Manager	0834069775		james@tshipi.co.za
	Mr	Nthabeleng	Paneng			SHEQ-Environmental Officer	053 739 4700 082 633 5693		nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za
Environmental consultants	Ms	Linda	Munro	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd	Fourways Manor Office Park Cnr Roos & Macbeth Streets Fourways P.O. Box 1596 Cramer View 2060	Project Manager	011 467 0945	011 467 0978	lmunro@slrconsulting.com
	Mr	Jonathan	Crowther			Project Reviewer			jcrowther@slrconsulting.com
Library	Mrs	Vinene	Wessels	Hotazel Library		Librarian	078 122 3021		hotazellibrary47@gmail.com
		Librarian		Kathu Library	Hendrik Van Eck Road Kathu		053 723 2060		
Venue hire	Mrs	Simone	Fourie	Hotazel Recreational club			053 742 2167		simone.fourie@bhpbilliton.com
	Mrs	Anne	Boodhram					anne.boodhram@bhpbilliton.com	

TABLE 2: LANDOWNERS WITHIN IN THE PROJECT AREA

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax	Email
Mr	Wezi	Banda	Mamatwan Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd		Mining applicant Rights on	0824912271		Wezi.banda@ergafrica.com

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax	Email
					Portion 20 of the farm Mamatwan 331			
Mr	Machiel Andries	Kruger	Moab 700 (Remaining extent) T594/1987	P O Box 358 Kuruman 8460	Landowner	053 741 1612 083 656 6545		krugersoret@yahoo.com
Ms	Surette	Kruger			Daughter	0833352685		
Mr	Sam	Fiff	Transnet – Moab 700, (Portion 1) T250/1983			051 408 256 083 284 3619		Sam.fiff@transnet.net
Ms	Dineo	Peta	Hotazel Manganese Mines (Pty) Ltd - T953/2009 Moab 700 (Portion 3)	-		011 376 2627 082 082 5529		Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com
Mr	Andries Mathys	Van Den Berg	Mamatwan 331 - T594/1987 Remaining extent			082 495 4409		andriesmvd@gmail.com
Mr	Jeff	Leader	Ntsimbintle Mining Pty Ltd (Mamatwan, Portions 16, 17 and 18)			082 499 8001		jeff@tshipi.co.za
Mr	Justin	Pitt				0114830840		justin@safika.co.za

TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax	Email
Ms	Dineo	Peta	Hotazel Manganese Mines (Pty) Ltd		Mamatwan 331 (Portion 1, 2 and 3) - T2426/2010 and T953/2009	011 376 2627 082 082 5529		Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com
Mr	Rudzani	Mudau		Middelplaats 332 portion 4 - T2426/2010 Goold 329 portion 5 - T2426/2010		053 742 2174 084 916 2179		Rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com
Ms	Dineo	Peta	Terra Nominees (Samancor Manganese)		Rissik 330 – portion 1 T1782/2007 Sinterfontein 748	011 376 2627 082 082 5529		Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax	Email
					(Whole farm)			
Mr	Sam	Fiff	Transnet		Adams 328 portion 3 - T1107/1992 Mamatwan portion 7 T666/1965 Shirley 367 portion 3 - T43/1993	051 408 256 083 284 3619		Sam.fiff@transnet.net
Mr	H P	Venter	Saltrim Ranches (Pty) Ltd	P O Box 8 Hotazel 8490	Middelplaats 332, remaining extent	053 741 1610 082 507 7716		camel@vodamail.co.za
Ms	Annalien Elizabeth and Nick	Fourie		P O Box 1281 Kuruman 8460	Shirley 367 portion 1 - T730/1984	073 556 6842 083 369 3399		anfou@absamail.co.za

TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax	Email
	Laetitia Penny Trust		Shirley Remaining Extent		Owner			
Mr	Johannes	Pretorius	Portion 2 Shirley		Owner			
Mrs	Theresia	Steyn	Portion 6 Gool, Rissik 330	P O Box 346 Hotazel 8490	Owner	0839792675		tsteyn@lantic.net
Mr	Rene	De Briun	Electricity commission		Portion 1 & 2 Adams 328	051 404 2467		dbruiner@eskom.co.za
Mrs	Maria	Booyesen	Alton 368 Remaining Extent		Owner			
Mr	Matthys	Duvenhage	Portion 1 Alton 368		owner			
Mr	Andrew	Pyper	Middelplaats 730	P.O Box 132 Kuruman 8460	Land Owner	053 712 0750 083 231 0479		pyperp@iafrica.com
Mr	Eben	Antonissen	Portion 0 of Perth 276	P.O Box 117	Land Owner	053 741 1485		ebena@absamail.co.za

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax	Email
				Hotazel		0537411382 083 306 6021		a
Mr	Johan	Houps	Smartt 314	P.O Box 58 Kuruman 8460	Land user	053 712 1288 072 502 0373		
Mr	Niekie	Kruger	Goold Ptn 1	P.O Box 358 Kuruman 8460		053 741 1318 082 879 7451	053 741 1318	
Mr	Carel & Martha	Reyneke	Portion 2 Goold 329	P.O Box 255 Kathu 8446		053 723 1372 082 898 3060		Carel.reyneke@absa mail.co.za
Ms	Justine	Matabatha	Provincial Government of the North West Province	Private Bag X 2037	Portion 1 Moab 700.	018 387 2025		
	Mothusi	Loeto				018 387 2118		
Mrs	Juli	Bolweg	Kathu Gazette	PO Box 270 Kathu 8446		053 723 2000 087 805 7686		editor@kathugazette.co.za
	Tumisang	Tagane				079 874 0504		ttagane@afribits.co.za
	Lennox	ka Tong				071 510 6181		kgatotongboineelo@gmail.com
	Kearabetswe	Diketsi		PO Box 362 Hotazel 8490 Magobing Village		071 964 8827		Kv.dikgetsi@gmail.com
	Lethlogonolo	Dipone				076 696 9893		lethlogonolodipone@yahoo.com
Mr	Joseph	Matshidiso				076 411 8977		josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com
Mr	Erol Tshelang	Motlhatlhedi						erolmotlhatlhedi@gmail.com

TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS

Title	Name	Surname	Interest	Address	Designation	Telephone and cell phone	Fax	Email
Mr	Cupido	Love	United Manganese of Kalahari manganese mine			083 550 8043		Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax	Email
Mr	Oscar	Van Antwerpen	Samancor	P O Box 1 Hotazel 8490	MRM Manager	053 742 2195		
Ms	Helena	Atkinson	WESSA					atkinson.helena@gmail.com
Ms	Anette	Spencer	WESSA					wessawesterncapemembers@gmail.com
			McGregor Museum	5 Egerton Rd, Belgravia, Kimberley, 8301		053 839 2700		enquiries@museumsn.c.co.za
Mr	Koos	Janse van Vuuren	Hotazel Manganese Mines	P.O Box 1 Hotazel 8490	General Manager (HMM)	0537422000	053 742 2105	
Mr	Elias	Motia		P.O Box 820 Vryburg 8600		078 289 6792		
Mr	Benito	Williams	ESKOM-	P.O Box 356 Bloemfontein 9300		051 404 2983 083 634 6100		Benito.williams@eskom.co.za -
Mr	Nondwe	Khanya	ESKOM (Northern Cape)			053 830 5946 0839690730		khanyen@eskom.co.za -
Ms	Andrea	van Gensen	ESKOM	P.O Box 606 Kimberley 8301 Physical address: Eskom Centre; 120 Henry street; Bloemfontein 9300	Environmental Officer	051 404 2040 082 482 7579	051 404 2977	Andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za
Mr	Andre	Venter	Assmang Ltd		Services Engineer-	053 751 5248 082 871 7677	053 751 5264	
Mr	Doctor	Bvuma	DMB Minerals cc	92 Villa Toulouse Eagle Trace Estate Dainfern		072 031 7455	086 692 4114	
Mr	Tumisang	Tagane	AfriBits			079 874 0504	0866165343	info@afribits.co.za

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax	Email
Ms	Nicole	Abrahams	Sanral			0219574602		abrahamsn@nra.co.za
Ms	Renee	De Kock	Sanral			0219574607		dekokkr@nra.co.za
Mr	Albertus	Viljoen	Tshiping WUA	PO Box 434 Postmasburg 8420	Water Users Assoc.	0836495452 0533130595	08658934 82	info@tshiping.co.za

TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES LIST

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Postal Address/ Physical Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Tshepho	Bloom	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Municipal Manager	Private Bag X117 Mothibistad 8474	053 773 9300	bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za
Mr	Moses	Mbolekwa	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – municipal mayor		053 773 9300	matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za
Ms	Matshidiso	Thebeyagoe	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – secretary to mayor		053 773 9300	-
Mrs	Magdalene	Schuping	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor (Ward number 4)	PO Box 1480 Kuruman 8460	076 411 8956	053 712 2502
Ms	Seneo	Seleka	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Environmental manager	Private Bag X117 Mothibistad 8474	0537739300	sseleka@webmail.co.za
Mrs	M	Bokgwathile	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality – Municipal Manager	P.O. Box 1480 Kuruman 8460 4 Federale Mynbou	0537128700	0537122502 bokgwathilem@taologaetsewe.gov.za

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Postal Address/ Physical Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
				Street Kuruman 8460	053 712 8700/200	
Mr	Klaas	Teise	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality – Acting Director Economic Development			0537122502 teisek@taologatsewe.gov.za
Mr	Phillip	Hine	South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)	P O Box 4637 Cape Town 8000	021 462 4502	phine@sahra.org.za
Ms	Natasha	Higgitt				nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
Mr	Herbert	Kutama	Department of Environmental Affaris – Waste application official		012 310 3739	hkutama@environment.gov.za
Mr	Thulani	Mthombeni	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) – Environmental authorisation		053 807 7464	tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za
Mr	Esther	Makungo	Department of Water Affairs (DWA)	28 Central Road Kimberley 8300 Private Bag X6101 Kimberley 8300	053 836 7661	MakungoE@dwa.gov.za - - -
Ms	Jacoline	Mans	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	Private Bag X5912 Upington 8800 26 Olien Street Louisvale Rd Upington 8801	0543385909	JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Mr	Ephesia	Semenya	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) Northern Cape	65 Phakamile Mabija Street Perm Building Kimberley	0538071700 0538071787	ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za 086 710 0413

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Postal Address/ Physical Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Takalani	Khorombi		Private Bag X6093 Kimberley 8300	0538071748 0823277570	takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za
Mr	Raisibe	Sekepane			082 441 5992 053 807 1700/1719	raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za
Mr	Ryan	Oliver	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform		053 807 5700	053 831 6501 roliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Mr	Itumeleng	Bulane	Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport - Northern Cape	P O Box 3132 Kimberley 8300	053 861 9600	053 839 2291/ 2117 leecha1@vodamail.co.za

APPENDIX C3: I&AP NOTIFICATION LETTERS (BID AND DRAFT SCOPING REPORT)

Project Reference: 710.20008.00041

File Ref. 20180726 Tshipi Scoping Report Submission Letter DMR

26 July 2018

Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) Northern Cape
Private Bag X6093
Kimberley
8300

ATTENTION: TAKALANI KHOROMBI

Dear Mr Khorombi,

**TSHIPI É NTLE (PTY) LTD: TSHIPI BORWA WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT
SUBMISSION OF SCOPING REPORT**

Following our correspondence dated 15 June 2018 regarding the review of the scoping report for the Tshipi Borwa Waste Rock Dump Extension Project (DMR Reference No: NC/30/5/1/2/2/206MR), please find enclosed one (1) hard copy of the final Scoping Report. The report is also uploaded onto the SAMRAD system. The Scoping Report was prepared in terms of Regulation 21 of the EIA Regulations 2014 and, having been subject to the prescribed 30 day public participation process, is hereby submitted to the DMR for consideration.

The draft Scoping Report was distributed for a 30-day comment period from 15 June to 16 July 2018. Comments from interested and affected parties on the draft Scoping Report were used to update the Scoping Report where relevant.

Please send us any queries, concerns or comments regarding the scoping report.

Yours faithfully



JC Pretorius



SLR Consulting (Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Unit 7, Fourways Manor Office Park,
1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2191
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa



Reg. No: 1998/005179/07
Vat No: 4300145887

Directors: B Stobart, N Penhall, P MacKellar, F van Heerden, S Dorman

Fourways Office: Physical Address: Unit 7 & 9, Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 ☎ +27 11 467 0945 ☎ +27 11 467 0978

Cape Town Office: Physical Address: Unit 39, Roeland Square, 30 Drury Lane, Cape Town
Postal Address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 ☎ +27 21 461 1118 ☎ +27 21 461 112C

Somerset West Office: Unit D3, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, Niblick Way, Somerset West
☎ +27 21 851 3348

 slrconsulting.com

VIR AANDAG: BELANGHEBBENDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE

Geagte Meneer / Mevrouw,

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (EDMS) BPK: TSHIPI BORWA AFVAL ROTS MYNHOOP UITBREIDING PROJEK OMVANGSVERSLAG VIR OPENBARE OORSIG

Ons vorige korrespondensie rakende die bogenoemde projek het verwysing. Hiermee verskaf ons verdere inligting rakende hierdie voorgestelde projek, die Omvangbepalingsverslag en die geleentheid om kommentaar te lewer.

1. INLEIDING

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Edms) Bpk (Tshipi) bedryf die Tshipi Borwa oopgroef mangaanmyn op die plase Mamatwan 331 (mynregte- en oppervlakgebruiksareas) en Moab 700 (oppervlakgebruiksarea), ongeveer 18 km suid-oos van Hotazel in die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit en Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit van die Noord-Kaap Provinsie van Suid-Afrika (verwys na die aangehegte liggingskaart).

Tshipi het 'n mynreg (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) en 'n Omgewingsbestuursprogramverslag (OBPr) goedgekeur deur die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMR) ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne, 2002 (Wet Nr. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA). 'n OBPr word nou beskou as 'n Nasionale Omgewingsbestuurswet, 1998 (Wet Nr. 107 van 1998) (NEMA) Omgewingsgoedkeuring (OG). As sodanig word hierdie wysigingsaansoek gedoen ingevolge regulasie 31 van die NEMA Omgewingsimpakstudie regulasies, soos gewysig (OIS Regulasies 2014), wat substantiewe OG wysigings beheer. Tshipi het ook ander magtigings ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 1998 (Wet Nr. 36 van 1998) (NWA) en NEMA.

Tshipi stel die volgende voor:

- Uitbreiding van die bestaande Oos afval rots mynhoop (ARM) in 'n suid-oostelike rigting na die mynregrens en sodanig uiteindelik saamsmelt met die nabygeleë Mamatwan ARM, wat in wese die smal leemte tussen hierdie twee ARMe sal vul;
- Uitbreiding van die bestaande Wes ARM na 'n gedeelte van Gedeelte 8 van die plaas Mamatwan 331 ten einde bykomende bergingskapasiteit vir afval rots te verskaf;
- Konstruksie van 'n 11kV oorhoofse kraglyn vanaf 'n goedgekeurde Eskom-substasie wat nog gebou moet word, langs die suidelike grens van gedeelte 8 op die bestaande mynregterrein, en die verbinding van hierdie nuwe lyn in die hoofverspreidingsentrum op die myn; en



SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Ltd

Registered Address: Unit 7, Fourways Manor Office Park,
1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2191
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa

Reg. No: 2007/005517/07 Vat No: 4630242198

Directors: B Stobart, F Fredericks, D Junak

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 & Unit 9, Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 ☎ +27 11 467 0945 📠 +27 11 467 0978

Cape Town Office: Physical address: Unit 39, Roeland Square, 30 Drury Lane, Cape Town
Postal address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 ☎ +27 21 461 1118 📠 +27 21 461 1120

Somerset West Office: Unit D3, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, Niblick Way, Somerset West +27 21 851 3348

- Konstruksie van 'n bogrondse vervoerbandstelsel tussen die bestaande gebreekte produkbergingshope by die sekondêre breek- en siftingsaanleg na die bestaande produkbergingshope geleë naby die trein laaiplek.

2. OPSOMMING VAN MAGTIGINGS VERLANG

Voor die aanvang van die voorgestelde projek en ter ondersteuning van die aansoek om die Tshipi Borwamyn OBPr te wysig ingevolge Artikel 102 van die MPRDA, word verskeie omgewingsmagtigings deur die bevoegde owerhede vereis. Dit sluit in:

- 'n Omgewingsgoedkeuring (OG) van die DMR ingevolge die NEMA. Die voorgestelde projek sluit verskeie aktiwiteite gelys in die Regeringskennisgewing Regulasie (GNR) 983 en 984 van 4 Desember 2014, soos gewysig (OIS Regulasies 2014) in. Dit lei tot die vereiste dat Tshipi 'n OG moet verkry voor die aanvang van die aktiwiteite ;
- 'n Afvalbestuurslisensie (ABL) van die DMR in terme van die Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval Wet, 2008 (Wet No. 59 van 2008) (NEM:WA). Die voorgestelde projek bevat afvalbestuursaktiwiteite gelys in Regeringskennisgewing Regulasie (GNR) 921 van 29 November 2013, soos gewysig;
- 'n Watergebruikslisensie (WGL) van die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) benodig vir die watergebruik soos gelys in Artikel 21 van die NWA wat deel van die projek uitmaak. 'n Aansoek sal ook by die DWS ingedien word vir vrystelling van die vereistes van relevante bepalings van Regulasie 704 (1999) ingevolge die NWA; en
- Geskrewe magtiging word vereis ingevolge Artikel 102 van die MPRDA, gelees tesame met die NEMA OIS Regulasies om die bestaande Tshipi OBPr te wysig.

Enige bykomende goedkeurings/permitte wat benodig word vir die Projek sal tydens die OIB-proses geïdentifiseer word. 'n Volledige lys van sulke vereistes sal in die Omgewingsimpakverslag (OIV) voorsien word, wat 'n OBPr sal insluit.

Ander permitte in terme van gesondheids- en veiligheidsregulasies mag deur Tshipi verkry word, maar dit val buite die omvang van die OIB-proses.

3. OIS-PROSES

'n OIB wat in terme van regulasie 21 van die OIS-regulasie 2014, soos gewysig geïnisieer is word in twee fases uitgevoer. Die eerste fase is die Omvangbepalingsfase en die tweede fase is die omgewingsimpakbepaling (OIB) fase. Die doelwitte van hierdie fases word kortliks hieronder uiteengesit.

Omvangbepalingsfase

In die konteks van die voorgestelde projek is die doel van die omvangbepalingsfase om:

- Relevante beleide en wetgewing te identifiseer;
- Oorweeg die behoefte en wenslikheid;
- Oorweeg alternatiewe tegnologieë en terreine;
- Identifiseer die potensiële omgewingsvraagstukke;
- Bepaal die vlak van assessering en openbare deelname wat benodig word vir die OIB-fase;
- Identifiseer en beskryf watter ondersoeke gedoen moet word; en
- Identifiseer voorlopige maatreëls om potensiële impakte te vermy, te verminder of te bestuur.

'n Plan van Studie sal gegeneer word vir die OIB-fase waarin uiteengesit word hoe die potensiële impakte geassesseer sal word.

OIB-fase

Die doelwitte van die OIB-fase is om die potensiële impakte wat met die voorkeur projek-alternatiewe geassosieer word, te evalueer volgens die opdrag vir die assessering wat in die Omvangsbepalingsverslag uiteengesit word. Die OIB sal die assesseringsbevindings dokumenteer en sal die nodige maatreëls aandui om die moontlike impakte te vermy, te versag en/of te bestuur. Hierdie fase sluit ook publieke deelname in en bied belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye (B&GPe) die geleentheid om by te dra tot die OIB-proses.

4. WATERGEBRUIKSLISENSIE AANSOEK

'n WGL aansoek proses is van stapel gestuur in 2017 met DWS om aansoek te doen vir verskeie watergebruike ingevolge Artikel 21 van die NWA wat verband hou met voorgestelde veranderinge by die myn tydens die 2017 OBPr wysigingsproses. B&GPe is gedurende Junie 2017 in kennis gestel van die WGLA-proses en was uitgenooi om insette in die proses te lewer. Die OBPr wysigingsproses is voltooi, maar die WGLA is nog nie aan DWS voorgelê nie. Die huidige projek sal vereis dat nuwe watergebruike gemagtig word, wat ingesluit sal word in die bogenoemde WGLA. Die nuwe watergebruik is geadverteer as deel van die huidige OIB-proses en B&GPe word uitgenooi om insette te lewer in hierdie proses.

5. POTENSIËLE IMPAKTE

Potensiële impakte wat tydens die omvangsbepaling geïdentifiseer is, word hieronder gelys:

- Verlies en sterilisasie van minerale hulpbronne;
- Veranderende natuurlike topografie;
- Besoedeling vanweë emissies in die lug;
- Verandering van natuurlike dreineringspatrone;
- Besoedeling van oppervlakwaterhulpbronne;
- Besoedeling van grondwaterhulpbronne;
- Verlies van grondhulpbronne en grondvermoë deur fisiese versteuring en besoedeling;
- Verandering in grondgebruik;
- Fisiese vernietiging en algemene versteuring van biodiversiteit;
- Negatiewe visuele impakte;
- Versteuring van paaie deur projekverwante verkeer;
- Toename in steurende geraasvlakke;
- Verlies van of skade aan erfenis- en/of paleontologiese hulpbronne;
- Positiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte (Ekonomiese impak); en
- Negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte (inwaartse migrasie).

Hierdie impakte sal tydens die OIB-fase ondersoek word en die bevindings sal in die OIV en OBPr gerapporteer word.

6. OPENBARE DEELNAMEPROSES

'n Openbare deelnameproses is geïnisieer en het tot op hede kennisgewing van B&GPe ingesluit deur die verspreiding van 'n Agtergrondinligtingsdokument (AID), plasing van koerantadvertensies, terrein kennisgewings en 'n openbare vergadering.

B&GPe word hiermee uitgenooi om hierdie Omvangsbepalings-verslag vir 'n tydperk van 30 dae gedurende Junie 2018 te hersien. Die proses van openbare deelname sal deurlopend deur die OIB en WGLA-proses voortgesit word en B&GPe sal die geleentheid kry om insette daaroor te lewer. Die kommentaar wat deur die B&GPe tot dusver ontvang is, is in Bylae 1 ingesluit, tesame met gepaardgaande antwoorde.

7. OORSIG VAN OMVANGSVERSLAG EN INLEIDING VAN KOMMENTAAR

Die omvangsbepalingsverslag sal beskikbaar wees vir kommentaar van 15 Junie 2018 tot 16 Julie 2018. Eksemplare van die verslag is by die volgende plekke vir openbare oorsig beskikbaar gestel:

- Kathu Biblioteek;
- Hotazel Biblioteek; en
- <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>

Vir kwessies om ingesluit te word in die finale omvangsverslag moet dit teen die einde van besigheidsure op 16 Julie 2018 ingedien word aan SLR. Kommentaar moet skriftelik ingedien word aan:

Clive Phashe of JC Pretorius

E-pos: cphashe@slrconsulting.com en/of jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Pos: Posbus 1596, Cramerview, 2060

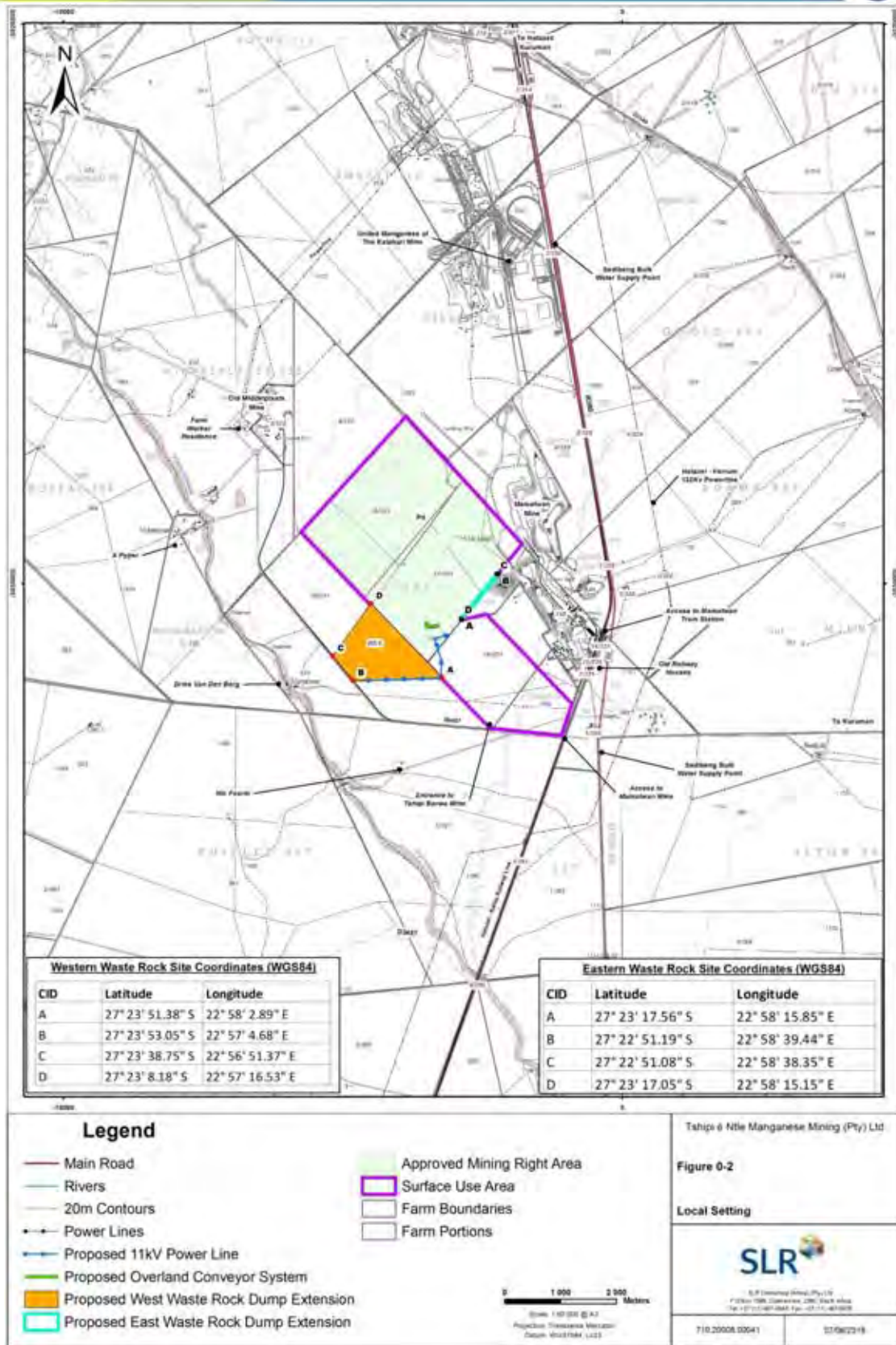
(Nota: Stel ons asseblief ook telefonies in kennis indien u per pos kommentaar ingedien het).

Indien u verdere inligting benodig, kontak asseblief JC Pretorius met die kontakbesonderhede hierbo verskaf.

Die uwe



JC Pretorius



Figur 1: Liggio

**Bylae A: Kwessies en kwellinge geopper tot op hede (Alternatiewe bewoording: "Publieke
Kommentare en Reaksies")**

OPSOMMING VAN DIE KWESSIES WAT DEUR REGULATORIESE OWERHEDE EN BGPE GEOPPER IS

B&GP BESONDERHEDE	DATUM EN KOMMUNIKASIEMEDIUM	KWESSIE GEOPPER	REAKSIE (soos gewysig vir die doeleindes van die omvangbepalingsverslag)
GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE			
Omliggende grondeienaars			
Andries van den Berg	14 September 2017, by die publieke vergadering.	X	Ek woon baie naby aan die myn en ek is bekommerd oor die dust aside chemikalieë wat in my weiding kan inspoel, is die chemikalieë skadelik en hoe sal dit hanteer word? Sal die toegangspad geteer word of hoe sal die dust aside afloop beheer word?
			Watter hellings gaan julle vir die mynhope gebruik? Wat is die aanvaarbare helling volgens die wet of beste praktyk en hoe ver sal dit van die heining af kom?
			Watter stormwaterinfrastruktuur sal rondom die ARM gebou word om te verhoed dat besoedelde afloop op my land inloop?
			Wat grondwater betref, het ek twee boorgate wat langs die substasie en plaashuis op die restant gedeelte van die plaas Mamatwan 331 lê. Die twee boorgate het opgedroog en lewer geen water nie. Ek wil graag weet wat sal gebeur in die toekoms en of die myn ons van water sal voorsien?
			Die gebruik van dust aside is 'n manier om die opwekking van stof langs grondpaaie te bestuur. Dit is in ooreenstemming met Tshipi se EMP bestuursaksies wat die gebruik van stof bindende middels stipuleer. Dit word verstaan dat dust aside nie as skadelik vir die omgewing beskou word nie en nie tot besoedeling sal bydra nie. Tydens die toediening van die dust aside moet Tshipi verseker dat die dust aside slegs op die padoppervlak beperk word.
			Tydens 'n vergadering met die DMR is bevestig dat 18 tot 26 grade aanvaarbaar sal wees. James Manis het aangedui dat die afstand tussen die syhelling en die heining 30 meter sal wees. Die OIV sal detail oor die hellingshoeke van die WRD's bevat.
			Ingevolge die wetlike vereistes moet die afloop van die stormwater van die ARM beheer word. Die OIV sal besonderhede bevat oor hoe water by die ARMe bestuur sal word.
			Die voorgestelde projek sal nie verdere ontwateringsaktiwiteite vereis nie. As sodanig bly die ontwateringsimpakte wat in die 2017 OBPr geassesseer is, steeds geldig. Die ontwateringsmodellering het getoon dat jou boorgat 'n daling in watervlakke van 4 tot 7 meter kan ervaar. Die Tshipi OBPr sluit 'n verbintenis in om derdeparty boorgate te monitor en as boorgatgebruikers enige mynverwante waterverlies ervaar, sal Tshipi, in samewerking met ander myne in die gebied wat bydra tot die kumulatiewe impak, vergoeding verskaf, wat verskaffing van alternatiewe water van gelykwaardige watergehalte en hoeveelheid kan insluit soos per die

B&GP BESONDERHEDE	DATUM EN KOMMUNIKASIEMEDIUM	KWESSIE GEOPPER	REAKSIE (soos gewysig vir die doeleindes van die omvangbepalingsverslag)
		<p>Ek is bekommerd oor die veranderende reënvalpatrone. Daar is 'n skerp afname in reënval op my grond om die myn, kan die verandering in die plaaslike topografie deur die put en ARMe en windpatrone iets hiermee te doen hê?</p>	<p>goedgekeurde OBPr.</p> <p>James Manis van Tshipi het tydens die vergadering bevestig dat daar 'n verbintenis is in die goedgekeurde OBPr (SLR, Oktober 2017), ten opsigte van watervoorsiening om water te voorsien as dit bewys is dat die myn watertoevoer aan derde partye in gevaar gestel het, wat oorgedra word in hierdie EMPr.</p> <p>Inset is verkry van Airshed Planning Professionals soos volg: Die meeste van die reën oor die drie jaar (2015 - 2017) is gedurende die maande Januarie en Februarie 2017 ontvang. In totaal het 2016 die hoogste reënval in Kuruman oor die drie jaar gehad.</p> <p>Reënval sal waarskynlik nie aansienlik beïnvloed word deur plaaslike topografiese veranderinge nie en is waarskynlik die gevolg van klimaatsverandering. Die Waternavorsingskommissie (WRC) ondersoek die veranderinge in uiterste reënval in die medium termyn (2040 - 2060) en die sinoptiese bestuurders van hierdie verandering in die lang termyn (2070 - 2099). 'n Aanvanklike assessering dui op droër as normale toestande wat oor baie van Suider-Afrika geprojekteer word, asook die verhoogde moontlikheid van uiterste reënval.</p> <p>http://www.csag.uct.ac.za/projected-changes-in-extreme-rainfall-over-south-africa/</p>
ANDER GEÏNTERESSEERDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE			

B&GP BESONDERHEDE	DATUM EN KOMMUNIKASIEMEDIUM	KWESSIE GEOPPER	REAKSIE (soos gewysig vir die doeleindes van die omvangbepalingsverslag)
L Mathonsi Waarnemende Depot Bestuurder, Transnet, Kimberley	6 September 2017, brief.	X Hierdie kantoor het geen beswaar teen die voorstel nie. Transnet en sy OD's word nie geraak nie aangesien die terrein ongeveer 2,4 km suid-oos van die naaste ontwikkeling (dieselplaas) lê. Tegnies gesproke, vanuit 'n siviele oogpunt, het ons geen besware teen die voorstel nie. Transnet Freight Rail sal egter die geleentheid hê om ons standpunt te hersien met betrekking tot hierdie voorstel sodra finale planne voorberei is.	Kennis word geneem van u kommentaar. Die OIV sal meer gedetailleerde inligting verskaf oor die voorgestelde projek en u sal die geleentheid kry om hierdie verslag te hersien.
Sepalamelo Masthidiso	14 September 2017, by die publieke vergadering.	X Soos u die betrokkenheid van regulerende owerhede in u aanbieding genoem het, sal u nog 'n ontmoeting met hulle hê?	Ja, 'n afsonderlike vergadering is op 14 September 2017 om 12:00 geskeduleer en alle relevante regulerende owerhede is uitgenooi, maar geen amptenare het hierdie vergadering bygewoon nie. Daar is ook vergaderings gehou met die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMR) voor die aanvang van die projek (voor-aansoek vergaderings).
		Hoe sal die hervulproses plaasvind? Sal Tshipi afval rots uit die bestaande ARMe haal?	Gelyktydige terugvulling vind plaas as die put ontwikkel word. Ten tye van hierdie openbare vergadering het Tshipi die gedeeltelike terugvulling oorweeg in plaas van die volle hervulling van die put. Tshipi het egter later sy onmiddellike mynontwikkelingsvereistes heroorweeg en as gevolg van veranderde prioriteite sal dit nie op hierdie stadium aansoek doen om 'n verandering in die mynvervulling / sluiting doelwitte nie. Daarom sal afval rots van die oorblywende ARMe op hierdie stadium in die finale put geplaas word tydens sluiting, alhoewel sommige afval rots permanent op die oppervlak kan bly.

B&GP BESONDERHEDE	DATUM EN KOMMUNIKASIEMEDIUM	KWESSIE GEOPPER	REAKSIE (soos gewysig vir die doeleindes van die omvangbepalingsverslag)
		Sal SLR betrokke wees by die implementering van die voorgestelde projek (d.w.s. konstruksie) of sal hulle net die omgewingsevaluering doen?	SLR is 'n onafhanklike omgewingskonsultant en sal nie betrokke wees by die implementering van die voorgestelde projek nie. James Manis het dit bevestig dat Tshipi die dienste van 'n onafhanklike maatskappy vereis om deursigtig te rapporteer oor enige projekverwante omgewingskwessies aan die publiek.
		X Na aanleiding van my vorige vraag, sal enige indiensnemingsgeleenthede aangebied word?	James Manis het bevestig dat die indiensnemingsproses uitsluitlik deur die myn hanteer sal word, afhangende van die goedkeuring van die projek.
		Sal daar 'n tweede ronde openbare deelname wees voor die indiening van die finale OIS?	Die proses van openbare deelname sal gedurende die OIS-fase voortduur. As sodanig sal alle B & GPe op hoogte bly van die projek en die geleentheid kry om die verslae te hersien en insette te lewer in enige stadium van die OIB-proses.
Lennox Ka Tong	14 September 2017, by die publieke vergadering.	X Sal Tshipi adverteer tydens die implementeringsfase van hierdie projek?	SLR sal nie betrokke wees by die advertering van tenders of kontrakte vir die projek nie. Tshipi sal tydens die implementeringsfase normale indiensnemingsprosedures volg.
Erol Tshelang Motlathledi	3 Junie 2018, via e-pos	X Ek het 'n klein konstruksie maatskappy hier in Kathu. My siening van hierdie projek is dat met projekte soos hierdie dit baie belangrik is, aangesien die werkloosheid sal voordeel trek in ons streek, aangesien daar baie werkloosheid hier is. Ten minste sal 'n paar mans en vroue die geleentheid kry vir permanente en tydelike werk. Dit is goeie nuus vir ons plaaslike sake, aangesien ons ook geleentheid kan hê om sake te doen. My maatskappy is Termo Construction (Edms) Bpk. My besigheid is algemene boukonstruksie en verskaffing van goedere en materiale.	Kennis word geneem van u kommentaar.

B&GP BESONDERHEDE	DATUM EN KOMMUNIKASIEMEDIUM	KWESSIE GEOPPER	REAKSIE (soos gewysig vir die doeleindes van die omvangbepalingsverslag)
REGULATORY AUTHORITIES			
Natasha Higgitt South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	5 June 2018, via e- pos	<p>Dankie dat u die SAHRA in kennis gestel het van die voorgestelde ontwikkeling. Let asseblief daarop dat alle ontwikkelingsaansoeke via ons aanlynportaal verwerk word. Die Suid-Afrikaanse Erfenishulpbronne-inligtingstelsel (SAHRIS) word by die volgende skakel gevind: http://sahra.org.za/sahris/.</p> <p>Skep asseblief 'n aansoek op SAHRIS en laai alle dokumente wat verband hou met die aansoek om omgewingsmagtiging. Kragtens artikel 38 (8) van die Wet op Nasionale Erfenishulpbronne, Wet 25 van 1999 (NHRA), moet 'n assessering van erfenishulpbronne deel vorm van die proses en die assessering moet voldoen aan artikel 38 (3) van die NHRA.</p> <p>Sodra alle dokumente, insluitend alle bylaes, na die saak aansoek opgelaa is, maak asseblief seker dat die status van die saak verander word van KONSEP tot INGEDIEN. Maak asseblief seker dat alle dokumente wat as deel van die omgewingsmagtigings-proses geproduseer word, as deel van die aansoek ingedien word en aan die begin</p>	'n Aansoek sal op SAHRIS geskep word soos versoek. 'n Erfenisspesialis studie sal as deel van die OIS uitgevoer word en sal voldoen aan die toepaslike wetlike vereistes. Die Omvangbepalingsverslag, OIB en OBPr, tesame met toepaslike spesialisverslae sal op SAHRIS opgelaa word, soos dit vir hersiening beskikbaar word.

B&GP BESONDERHEDE	DATUM EN KOMMUNIKASIEMEDIUM	KWESSIE GEOPPER	REAKSIE (soos gewysig vir die doeleindes van die omvangbepalingsverslag)
		<p>van die publieke oorsigperiodes voorgelê word aan die SAHRA. Sodra al hierdie dokumente opgelaa is, sal ek 'n ingeligte kommentaar kan lewer ingevolge artikel 38 (4) en 38 (8) van die NHRA.</p>	

X = indicates I&AP's that were consulted

Project Reference: 710.20008.00041

File Ref. 20180612 Final Tshipi Scoping Report Summary

15 June 2018

ATTENTION: INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

Dear Sir/Madam,

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD: TSHIPI BORWA WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT: NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY OF SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT

Our previous correspondence regarding the above mentioned project has reference. We hereby provide further information regarding this proposed project, the Scoping Report and the opportunity to comment.

1. INTRODUCTION

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) operates the Tshipi Borwa open pit manganese mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), located approximately 20 km to the south of Hotazel with boundaries falling within the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality and Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province of South Africa (refer to the attached locality map).

Tshipi holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr) approved by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA). Tshipi intends to amend its EMPr in terms of section 102 of the MPRDA. An EMPr is now considered to be a National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Authorisation (EA). As such, this amendment application is made in terms of regulation 31 of the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, as amended (EIA Regulations 2014), which governs substantive EA amendments. Tshipi also holds other authorisations in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA) and the NEMA.

Tshipi is proposing the following changes to its current operation:

- extending the Tshipi East Waste Rock Dump (WRD) in a south-easterly direction towards the mining right boundary and finally to ultimately merge with the nearby Mamatwan WRD, essentially filling the narrow void between these two WRDs;
- extending the Tshipi West WRD in a south-westerly direction onto a portion of Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331, in order to provide additional storage capacity for waste rock;
- constructing an 11kV overhead powerline from an approved Eskom sub-station still to be built, along the southern boundary of Portion 8 onto the existing mining right area, and connecting this new line into the main distribution centre on the mine; and
- constructing an overland conveyor system between the existing crushed product ore stockpiles at the secondary crushing and screening plant, to the existing product ore stockpiles located in close proximity to the train load-out station.



SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Ltd

Registered Address: Unit 7, Fourways Manor Office Park,
1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2191
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa

Reg. No: 2007/005517/07 Vat No: 4630242198

Directors: B Stobart, F Fredericks, D Junak

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 & Unit 9, Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 +27 11 467 0945 +27 11 467 0978

Cape Town Office: Physical address: Unit 39, Roeland Square, 30 Drury Lane, Cape Town
Postal address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 +27 21 461 1118 +27 21 461 1120

Somerset West Office: Unit D3, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, Niblick Way, Somerset West +27 21 851 3348

 slrconsulting.com

2. SUMMARY OF AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED

In order to obtain approval for the proposed project and in support of the application to amend the Tshipi Borwa Mine EMPr in terms of Section 102 of the MPRDA, as read with the NEMA EIA Regulations, various authorisations are required from the competent authorities. These include:

- an EA from the DMR in terms of NEMA. The proposed project encompasses several activities listed in Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 983 and 984 of 4 December 2014, as amended (EIA 2014 Regulations). This triggers the requirement for Tshipi to obtain an EA prior to the commencement of the activities;
- a Waste Management License (WML) from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA). The proposed project includes waste management activities listed in Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 921 of 29 November 2013, as amended; and
- a WUL is required from the DWS for the water uses listed in section 21 of the NWA, as triggered by the Project. An application will also be lodged with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for exemption from the requirements of relevant conditions in terms of the Regulations on Use of Water for Mining and Related Activities Aimed at the Protection of Water Resources (GNR 704 of 4 June 1999) in terms of the NWA; and
- Written consent in terms of Section 102 of the MPRDA, as read with the NEMA EIA Regulations to amend Tshipi's existing EMPr.

Any additional approvals/permits needed for the project will be identified during the course of the EIA process. A detailed list of such requirements will be provided in the Environmental Impact Report (EIR), which will include an EMPr.

Tshipi may be required to obtain other permits and authorisations in terms of health and safety legislation, however, this falls outside the scope of the EIA process.

3. EIA PROCESS

An EIA initiated in terms of regulation 21 of the EIA Regulation 2014, as amended, is conducted in two phases. The first phase is the Scoping Phase and the second is the EIA Phase. The objectives of these phases are briefly outlined below.

Scoping Phase

In the context of the proposed project the aim of the scoping phase is to:

- identify relevant policies and legislation;
- consider the need and desirability;
- consider alternative technologies and sites;
- identify the potential environmental issues;
- determine the level of assessment and public participation required for the EIA phase;
- identify and outline what investigations need to be conducted; and
- identify preliminary measures to avoid, mitigate or manage potential impacts.

A Plan of Study will be generated for the EIA Phase outlining how the potential impacts will be assessed.

EIA Phase

The overall objective of the EIA Phase is to assess the potential impacts associated with the preferred project alternatives as per the terms of reference for the assessment that are set out in the Scoping Report. The EIA will document the assessment findings and detail the measures required to avoid, mitigate and/or manage the potential impacts. This phase also includes public participation and provides interested and affected parties (I&APs) the opportunity to contribute to the EIA process.

4. WATER USE LICENCE APPLICATION

A Water Use Licence application (WULA) process was initiated in 2017 with the DWS to apply for various water uses in terms of Section 21 of the NWA, related to proposed changes at the mine during the initial EMPr amendment process. I&APs were informed of the WULA process during June 2017 and invited to provide input into the process. The EMPr amendment process was completed; however, the WULA has not yet been submitted to DWS. The current project will require authorisation of new water uses which will be included in the above-mentioned WULA. The new water uses have been advertised as part of the current EIA process and I&APs are invited to provide input into the process.

5. POTENTIAL IMPACTS

Potential impacts that were identified during the scoping process are listed below:

- loss and sterilization of mineral resources;
- altering natural topography;
- reduction in air quality due to air emissions;
- alteration of natural drainage patterns;
- contamination of surface water resources;
- contamination of groundwater resources;
- loss of soil resources and land capability through physical disturbance and pollution;
- change in land use;
- physical destruction and general disturbance of biodiversity;
- negative visual impacts;
- disturbance of roads by project related traffic;
- increase in noise levels;
- loss of or damage to heritage and/or paleontological resources;
- positive socio – economic impacts (Economic impact); and
- negative socio – economic impacts (Inward migration).

These impacts will be investigated during the EIA Phase and the findings will be reported in the EIA and EMPr.

6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

The public participation process to date has included notification of interested and affected parties (I&APs) through distribution of a Background Information Document (BID), placement of newspaper advertisements, site notices and a public meeting.

I&APs are now invited to review this Scoping Report for a period of 30-days during June and July 2018. The WULA will be made available for public review upon request. The public participation process will continue throughout the EIA and WULA process and I&APs will be given the opportunity to provide input thereon.

Comments received from I&APs to date have been included in Appendix 1, along with the corresponding responses.

7. REVIEW OF SCOPING REPORT AND SUBMISSION OF COMMENTS

The Scoping Report will be available for a 30-day review from 15 June 2018 to 16 July 2018. Copies of the Scoping Report have been made available for public review at the following locations:

- Kathu Library;
- Hotazel Library; and
- The SLR website at: <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>

For comments to be included in the final Scoping Report they must reach SLR by close of business on **16 July 2018**. Comments should be submitted in writing to:

Clive Phashe or JC Pretorius

Email: cphashe@slrconsulting.com and/or jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

(Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission).

Should you require further information please contact JC Pretorius using the contact details provided above.

Yours faithfully



JC Pretorius

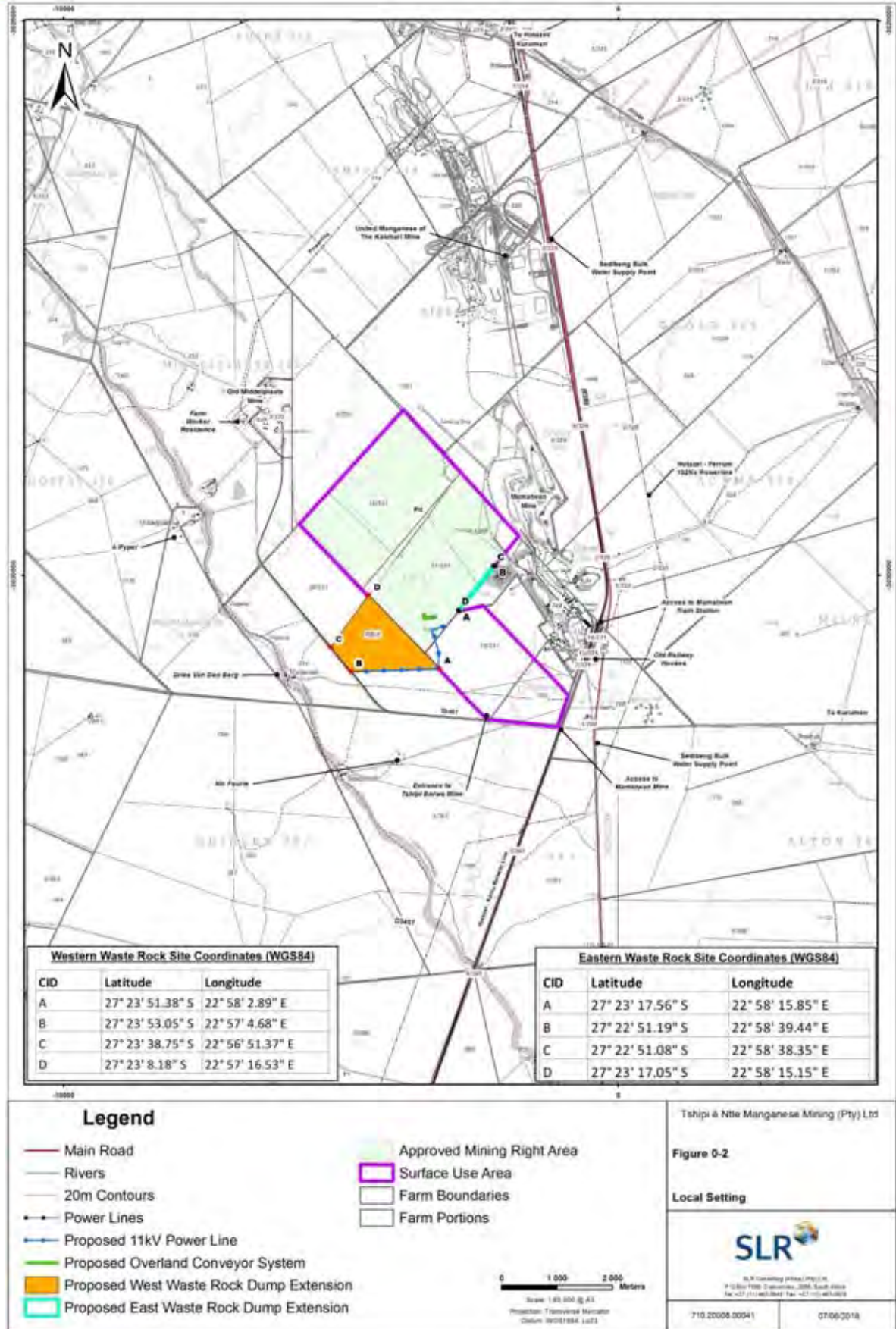


Figure 1: Local Setting

Appendix A: Issues and Concerns Raised to Date (Alternatively wording: "Public Comments and Responses")

SUMMARY OF ISSUES RAISED BY REGULATORY AUTHORITIES AND IAPS

I&AP DETAILS	DATE AND MODE OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE RAISED	RESPONSE (as amended for the purposes of the scoping report)
AFFECTED PARTIES			
Surrounding Land Owners			
Andries van den Berg	14 September 2017 at the public scoping meeting.	X I live very close to the mine and I am concerned about the dust aside chemicals that wash into my grazing, are the chemicals harmful and how will that be handled? Will the access road be tarred or how will the dust aside runoff be controlled?	The use of dust-a-side is a means of managing the generation of dust along gravel roads. This is in compliance with Tshipi's EMP management actions that stipulate the use of dust binding agents. It is understood that dust-a-side is not considered to be harmful to the environment and will not contribute towards pollution. During the application of the dust-a-side, Tshipi needs to ensure that the dust-a-side is limited to the road surface only.
		What angles are you going to use for the stockpiles? What is the acceptable angle according to the law or best practise and how far will they be from the fence?	During a meeting with the DMR it was confirmed that 18 to 26 degrees would be acceptable. James Manis indicated that the distance between the side slope and the fence would be 30 metres. The EIR will contain detail on the slope angles of the WRDs.
		What stormwater infrastructure will be constructed around the WRD to prevent contaminated runoff running onto my land?	In terms of the legal requirements the stormwater runoff from the WRD must be contained. The EIR will contain detail on how water will be managed at the WRDs.

I&AP DETAILS	DATE AND MODE OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE RAISED	RESPONSE (as amended for the purposes of the scoping report)
		<p>In terms of groundwater, I have two boreholes that lie next to the substation and farmhouse on the remainder of the farm Mamatwan 331. The two boreholes have dried up and deliver no water. I would like to know what will happen in future and whether the mine will supply us with water?</p>	<p>The proposed project will not require further dewatering activities. As such the dewatering impacts assessed in the 2017 EMPr remain valid. The dewatering modelling showed that your borehole could experience a drop in water levels of 4 to 7 metres. The Tshipi EMPr includes a commitment to monitor third party boreholes and if borehole users experience any mine related water loss, Tshipi will, in conjunction with other mines in the area that are contributors to the cumulative impact, provide compensation, which could include an alternative water supply of equivalent water quality and quantity as per the approved EMPr.</p> <p>James Manis from Tshipi confirmed at the meeting that there is a commitment in the approved EMP (SLR, October 2017) in terms of water provision to provide water if it is proven that the mine has compromised water supply to third parties, and that commitment will be carried across into this EMPr.</p>

I&AP DETAILS	DATE AND MODE OF COMMUNICATION		ISSUE RAISED	RESPONSE (as amended for the purposes of the scoping report)
			<p>I am concerned about the changing rainfall patterns. There seems to be a sharp decline of rainfall on my land surrounding the mine, could the change in the local topography by the pit and WRDs and wind patterns have anything to do with this?</p>	<p>Input has been obtained from Airshed Planning Professionals as follows: Most of the rain over the three years (2015 – 2017) was received during the months of January and February 2017. In total, 2016 had the highest rainfall at Kuruman over the three years. Rainfall is not likely to be significantly influenced by local topographical changes and is more likely the result of climate change. The Water Research Commission (WRC) is investigating the changes in extreme rainfall in the medium term (2040 – 2060) and the synoptic drivers of this change in the long term (2070 – 2099). An initial assessment indicates drier than normal conditions projected over much of southern Africa alongside increased possibility of extreme rainfall. http://www.csag.uct.ac.za/projected-changes-in-extreme-rainfall-over-south-africa/</p>
OTHER INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES				
L Mathonsi Acting Depot Manager, Transnet, Kimberley	6 September 2017, letter.	X	<p>This office has no objection to the proposal. Transnet and its OD's are not affected as the site lies approximately 2,4 km south-east from the closest development (diesel farm).</p> <p>Technically speaking, from a Civil point of view, we foresee no objections to the proposal.</p> <p>Transnet Freight Rail would however, like the opportunity to re-evaluate our position with regards to this proposal once final plans have been prepared.</p>	<p>Your comment is noted. The EIR will provide more detailed information about the proposed project and you will be given the opportunity to review this report.</p>

I&AP DETAILS	DATE AND MODE OF COMMUNICATION		ISSUE RAISED	RESPONSE (as amended for the purposes of the scoping report)
Sepalameo Masthidiso	14 September 2017 at the public scoping meeting.	X	As you have mentioned the involvement of regulatory authorities in your presentation, will you be having another meeting with them?	<p>Yes, a separate meeting was scheduled to take place on 14 September 2017 at 12:00 and all relevant regulatory authorities were invited, however no officials attended this meeting.</p> <p>Meetings were also held with the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) prior to the commencement of the project (pre-application meetings).</p>
			How will the backfilling process take place? Will Tshipi haul some waste rock from the existing waste rock dump?	<p>Concurrent backfilling takes place as the pit is developed. At the time of this public meeting, Tshipi was considering partial backfill instead of complete backfill of the pit. However Tshipi has subsequently reconsidered its immediate mine development requirements and due to changed priorities it will not at this stage apply for a change in the mine backfill/closure objectives. Therefore, at this stage waste rock from the remaining WRDs will be placed in the final pit void during closure, although some waste rock may remain on surface in perpetuity.</p>
			Will SLR be involved in implementing the proposed project (i.e. construction) or will they just do the environmental assessment?	<p>SLR is an independent environmental consulting firm and will not be involved in implementing the proposed project.</p> <p>James Manis confirmed that by law, Tshipi requires the services of an independent company to transparently report on any project related- environmental issues to the public.</p>
		X	Following my previous question, will any procurement opportunities be presented?	<p>James Manis confirmed that the procurement process will solely be handled by the mine, depending on whether it receives authorisation for the project.</p>
			Will there be a second round of public participation before the submission of the final EIA?	<p>The public participation process will continue during the EIA phase. As such all I&APs will continue to be informed about the project and have the opportunity to review the reports and provide input at any stage in the EIA process.</p>

I&AP DETAILS	DATE AND MODE OF COMMUNICATION		ISSUE RAISED	RESPONSE (as amended for the purposes of the scoping report)
Lennox Ka Tong	14 September 2017 at the public scoping meeting.	X	Will Tshipi advertise during the implementation phase of this project?	SLR will not be involved in advertising any tenders or contracts for the project. Tshipi will follow normal procurement and employment procedures during the implementation phase.
Erol Tshelang Motlathledi	3 June 2018 via email	X	I have a small construction company based here in Kathu. My view to this project is that with projects like these it is highly important as this will benefit the unemployed in our region as there is a lot of unemployment here. At least few men and women will get the opportunity for permanent and temporary jobs and this is the best breaking news also to us local business as we also can have opportunity to make business. My company is Termo Construction (Pty) Ltd, my business is general building construction and supply of goods and materials.	Your comment is noted.
REGULATORY AUTHORITIES				

I&AP DETAILS	DATE AND MODE OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE RAISED	RESPONSE (as amended for the purposes of the scoping report)
Natasha Higgitt South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	Via email 5 June 2018	<p>Thank you for notifying SAHRA of the proposed development. Please note that all development applications are processed via our online portal, the South African Heritage Resources Information System (SAHRIS) found at the following link: http://sahra.org.za/sahris/.</p> <p>Please create an application on SAHRIS and upload all documents pertaining to the Environmental Authorisation Application Process. As per section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA), an assessment of heritage resources must form part of the process and the assessment must comply with section 38(3) of the NHRA.</p> <p>Once all documents including all appendices are uploaded to the case application, please ensure that the status of the case is changed from DRAFT to SUBMITTED. Please ensure that all documents produced as part of the EA process are submitted as part of the application, and are submitted to SAHRA at the beginning of the Public Review periods. Once all these documents have been uploaded, I will be able to issue an</p>	<p>An application will be created on SAHRIS as requested. A heritage specialist study will be conducted as part of the EIA and will comply with the relevant legal requirements. The Scoping Report, EIA and EMPr along with relevant specialist reports will be uploaded onto SAHRIS as these become available for review.</p>

I&AP DETAILS	DATE AND MODE OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE RAISED	RESPONSE (as amended for the purposes of the scoping report)
		informed comment as per section 38(4) and 38(8) of the NHRA.	

X = indicates I&AP's that were consulted

15 June 2018

Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) Northern Cape
Private Bag X6093
Kimberley
8300

ATTENTION: TAKALANI KHOROMBI

Dear Mr Khorombi,

**TSHIPI É NTLE (PTY) LTD: TSHIPI BORWA WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT
SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW****1. INTRODUCTION**

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) operates the Tshipi Borwa open pit manganese mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), located approximately 18 km to the south-east of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality and Joe Morolong Local Municipality of the Northern Cape Province of South Africa.

Tshipi is proposing the following:

- Extend the Tshipi East Waste Rock Dump (WRD) in a south-easterly direction towards the mining right boundary and to finally merge with the nearby Mamatwan WRD, essentially filling the narrow void between these two WRDs;
- Extend the Tshipi West WRD in a south-westerly direction onto the remaining extent of Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331, in order to provide additional storage capacity for waste rock;
- Construct an 11kV overhead powerline from an approved Eskom sub-station still to be built, along the southern boundary of portion 8 onto the existing mining right area, and connect this new line into the main distribution centre on the mine; and
- Construct an overland conveyor system between the existing crushed product ore stockpiles at the secondary crushing and screening plant, to the existing product ore stockpiles located in proximity of the train load-out station.

Prior to the commencement of these activities an EIA regulatory process must be conducted and approved by the DMR. In addition Tshipi must amend the mine's EMPr in terms of Section 102 of



SLR Consulting (Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Unit 7, Fourways Manor Office Park,
1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2191
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa



Reg. No: 1998/005179/07
Vat No: 4300145887

Directors: B Stobart, N Penhall, P MacKellar, F van Heerden, S Dorman

Fourways Office: Physical Address: Unit 7 & 9, Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060 ☎ +27 11 467 0945 📠 +27 11 467 0978

Cape Town Office: Physical Address: Unit 39, Roeland Square, 30 Drury Lane, Cape Town
Postal Address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 ☎ +27 21 461 1118 📠 +27 21 461 1120

Somerset West Office: Unit D3, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, Niblick Way, Somerset West
☎ +27 21 851 3348

🌐 slrconsulting.com

the MPRDA. An EIA is required in terms of the MPRDA, the NEMA and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No.59 of 2008) (NEM:WA).

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EIA process.

2. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

A public participation process has been initiated and to date has included notification of interested and affected parties (I&APs) through distribution of a Background Information Document (BID), placement of newspaper advertisements, site notices and a public meeting. I&APs will be given the opportunity to review this Scoping Report for a period of 30 days during June 2018 and the EIA and EMPr report at a later stage. The WULA will be made available for public review upon request. The public participation process will continue throughout the EIA and WULA process and IAPs will be given the opportunity to provide input thereon.

3. REVIEW OF SCOPING REPORT AND SUBMISSION OF COMMENTS

Copies of the Scoping Report have been made available for public review as follows:

- Kathu Library;
- Hotazel Library; and
- <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>

Please find enclosed ONE CD copy of the Scoping Report for the proposed Tshipi Borwa Waste Rock Dump Extension Project for your review. Commenting authorities have 30 days until **16 July 2018** to review the Scoping Report and submit comments. Comments should be submitted in writing to JC Pretorius and/or Clive Phashe via fax (011 467 0945) and/or e-mail (jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com and/or cphashe@slrconsulting.com).

All issues raised and/or submitted in writing by the 16 July 2018 will be included in the final Scoping Report for submission to the DMR.

Should you require further information please contact JC Pretorius using the contact details provided above.

Yours faithfully



JC Pretorius

ATTENTION: COMMENTING AUTHORITIES

Dear Commenting Authority,

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ (PTY) LTD: TSHIPI BORWA WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT
SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW****1. INTRODUCTION**

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) operates the Tshipi Borwa open pit manganese mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), located approximately 18 km to the south-east of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality and Joe Morolong Local Municipality of the Northern Cape Province of South Africa.

Tshipi is proposing the following:

- Extend the Tshipi East Waste Rock Dump (WRD) in a south-easterly direction towards the mining right boundary and to finally merge with the nearby Mamatwan WRD, essentially filling the narrow void between these two WRDs;
- Extend the Tshipi West WRD in a south-westerly direction onto the remaining extent of Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331, in order to provide additional storage capacity for waste rock;
- Construct an 11kV overhead powerline from an approved Eskom sub-station still to be built, along the southern boundary of portion 8 onto the existing mining right area, and connect this new line into the main distribution centre on the mine; and
- Construct an overland conveyor system between the existing crushed product ore stockpiles at the secondary crushing and screening plant, to the existing product ore stockpiles located in proximity of the train load-out station.

Prior to the commencement of these activities an EIA regulatory process must be conducted and approved by the DMR. In addition Tshipi must amend the mine's EMPr in terms of Section 102 of the MPRDA. An EIA is required in terms of the MPRDA, the NEMA and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No.59 of 2008) (NEM:WA).



SLR Consulting (Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Unit 7, Fourways Manor Office Park,
1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2191
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa



Reg. No: 1998/005179/07
Vat No: 4300145887

Directors: B Stobart, N Penhall, P MacKellar, F van Heerden, S Dorman

Fourways Office: Physical Address: Unit 7 & 9, Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060 ☎ +27 11 467 0945 📠 +27 11 467 0978

Cape Town Office: Physical Address: Unit 39, Roeland Square, 30 Drury Lane, Cape Town
Postal Address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 ☎ +27 21 461 1118 📠 +27 21 461 112C

Somerset West Office: Unit D3, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, Niblick Way, Somerset West
☎ +27 21 851 3348

🌐 slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EIA process.

2. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

A public participation process has been initiated and to date has included notification of interested and affected parties (I&APs) through distribution of a Background Information Document (BID), placement of newspaper advertisements, site notices and a public meeting. I&APs will be given the opportunity to review this Scoping Report for a period of 30 days during June 2018 and the EIA and EMPr report at a later stage. The WULA will be made available for public review upon request. The public participation process will continue throughout the EIA and WULA process and IAPs will be given the opportunity to provide input thereon.

3. REVIEW OF SCOPING REPORT AND SUBMISSION OF COMMENTS

Copies of the Scoping Report have been made available for public review as follows:

- Kathu Library;
- Hotazel Library; and
- <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>

Please find enclosed ONE CD copy of the Scoping Report for the proposed Tshipi Borwa Waste Rock Dump Extension Project for your review. Commenting authorities have 30 days until **16 July 2018** to review the Scoping Report and submit comments. Comments should be submitted in writing to JC Pretorius and/or Clive Phashe via fax (011 467 0945) and/or e-mail (jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com and/or cphashe@slrconsulting.com).

All issues raised and/or submitted in writing by the 16 July 2018 will be included in the final Scoping Report for submission to the DMR.

Should you require further information please contact JC Pretorius using the contact details provided above.

Yours faithfully



JC Pretorius

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT
UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT**

(SLR PROJECT NO.: 710.20008.00041)
MAY 2018

INTRODUCTION

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 and Moab 700, located approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province (refer to Figure 1).

In September 2017 you were informed that Tshipi proposed to:

- * Change the mine backfill strategy and closure objectives to allow for partial backfilling instead of complete backfilling of its pit; and
- * Extend the mines existing West Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional storage capacity.

These activities required that a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) be undertaken and various environmental authorisation processes to be followed.

Tshipi has subsequently reconsidered its immediate mine development requirements which now include the following (see Figure 1):

- * Extend the existing West WRD onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 and include this area into the mining right area;
- * Extend the existing East WRD towards the Mamatwan WRD by filling the void between these dumps to provide additional storage capacity;
- * Construct an 11kV powerline along the West WRD extension boundary; and
- * Construct an overland conveyor system from the existing crushing and screening plant to the existing manganese product stockpiles.

Thus the scope of the EIA will change to address these proposed project components. The mine will not at this stage apply for a change in the mine backfill/closure objectives as part of the current process.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Tshipi Borwa Mine holds an approved mining right (Reference number NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR). It operates in accordance with an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use Licence (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation; DWS).

The proposed project triggers listed environmental and waste management activities which require environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA). An Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management Licence is therefore required for the project from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) as the competent authority and an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process will be undertaken to inform the DMR in its decision-making.

An amendment of the Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) in terms of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 is also required, and Tshipi will apply to extend its mining right to include the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331.

A water use licence (WUL) is required from the DWS for relevant water uses listed in section 21 of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998 (NWA).

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EIA and WULA processes.

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document serves to update you about:

- * The proposed project
- * The baseline environment of the project area
- * The required EIA Regulatory and WULA processes
- * Possible environmental impacts
- * How you can have input into the application process for EA and a WUL.

YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the EIA and WULA processes.

You have an opportunity to review this document and provide your initial comments to SLR for incorporation in the EIA and WULA processes. You will also be given the opportunity to provide input through review and comment on the following reports:

- * Scoping Report (planned for June 2018)
- * Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) report (planned for Sept/Oct 2018)

All comments will be recorded and included in the reports submitted to the DWS and DMR for decision-making.

HOW TO RESPOND

If you are interested in receiving further information on the project please register your details with the persons listed below. Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the persons listed below by 15 June 2018.

All registered interested and affected parties (I&APs) will continue to be given the opportunity to participate and comment for the full duration of the EIA (until 18 October 2018) and WULA (until 31 July 2018).

WHO TO CONTACT

Clive Phashe or JC Pretorius
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or (011) 467 0978 (Fax) or
jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com;
cphashe@slrconsulting.com

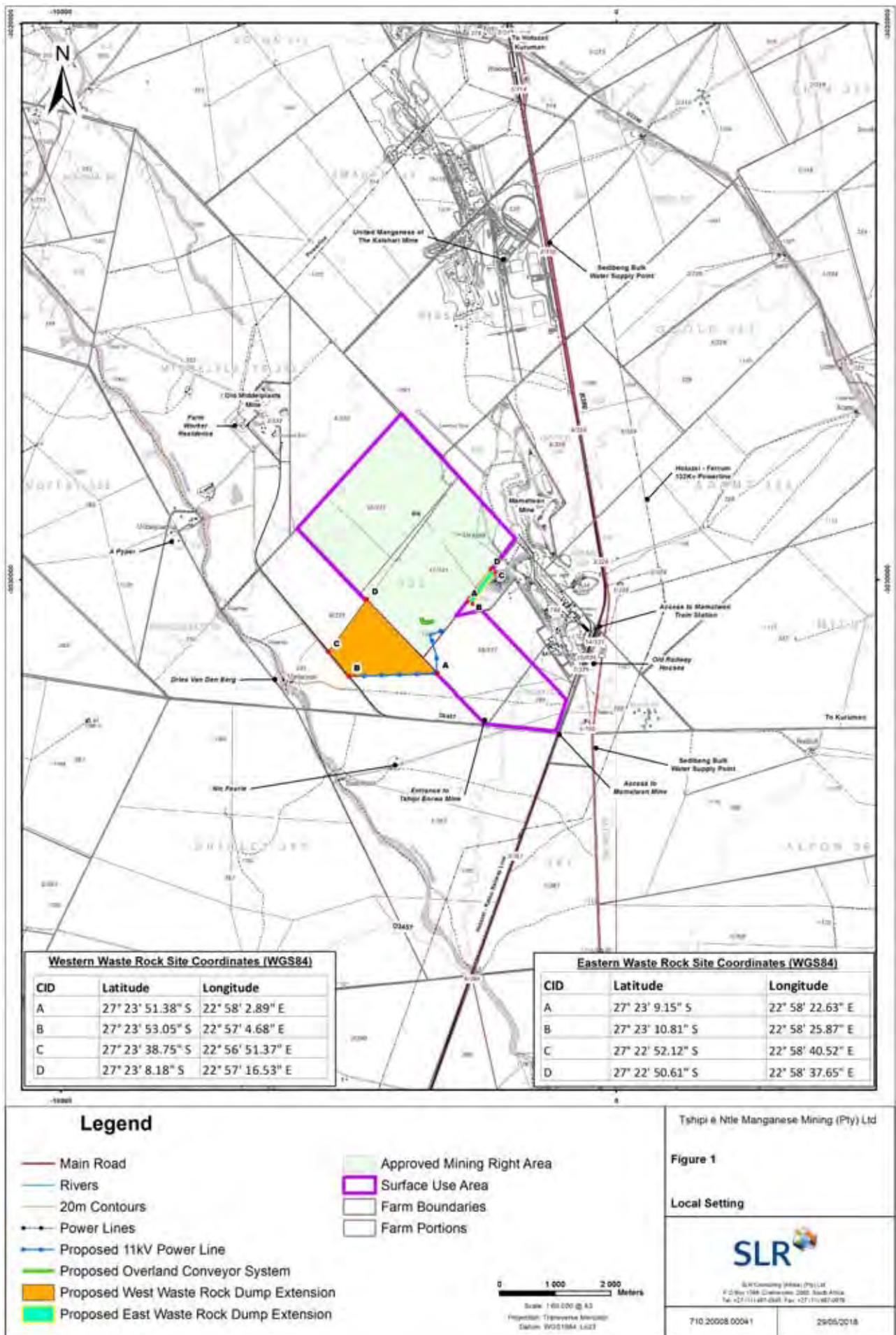


Figure 1: Local Setting

EXISTING OPERATIONS

Tshipi Borwa Mine is an existing opencast manganese mine that has been in operation since 2012. Key mine infrastructure includes an open pit, haul roads, run-of mine ore tip, a primary crusher, a secondary crushing and screening plant, various stockpiles for crushed and product ore, a train load-out facility, a private siding, offices, workshops, warehouses and ancillary buildings, an access control facility, various access roads, diesel generator house, electrical reticulation, clean and dirty water storage dams, water reticulation pipelines and drains, topsoil stockpiles and waste rock dumps.

PROPOSED PROJECT COMPONENTS

The proposed project entails extensions to the mine’s approved WRD infrastructure.

West Waste Rock Dump Extension

An extension of the West WRD would be established on the remaining extent of Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 (Figure 1) and will be approximately 142 ha in extent. The West WRD is located on the western boundary of Portion 19 of the farm Mamatwan, adjacent to the remaining extent of Portion 8. The topsoil removed for the establishment of the facility would be stockpiled on the existing topsoil stockpile. Water management infrastructure will be established. The final WRD will be shaped and rehabilitated for end-use in accordance with an amended rehabilitation plan.

East Waste Rock Dump Extension

The East WRD will be extended in a south-easterly direction to merge with the Mamatwan WRD and essentially fill the narrow void between these two WRDs (Figure 1). The East WRD extension will be approximately 3 ha. Water management infrastructure such as berms around the existing WRDs will be adapted as required to manage run-off from the WRD once the void is filled. The final WRD will be shaped and rehabilitated for end-use in accordance with an amended rehabilitation plan.

11kV Powerline

The 11kV overhead powerline will consist of aluminium cables strung along wooden poles, and will be constructed along the southern boundary of the remainder of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331. A single-lane service road will provide access to the overhead powerline for maintenance.

Overland Conveyor

The overland conveyor system will be constructed within the existing mining right area (Figure 1) and will consist of numerous conveyors that will receive crushed manganese ore from the stockpiles at the existing crushing and screening plant and will transfer it to the manganese product stockpiles adjacent to the train load-out station.

ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED

The process of considering alternatives is on-going and will form part of the EIA process. The locations of the proposed infrastructure and the ‘no-project’ option will be considered during the scoping phase of the EIA.

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT

- * As the mine has developed it has become apparent to Tshipi that additional waste rock storage areas are needed to allow continued optimal operation of the mine.
- * The powerline and conveyor system will contribute towards optimal operation of the mine.
- * The mine offers significant positive socio-economic benefits including employment, procurement, skills development and taxes on a local, regional and national scale. In addition, the mine indirectly contributes to economic growth in the national, local and regional economies by strengthening the national economy and because the increase in the number of income earning people has a multiplying effect on the trade of other goods and services in other sectors.



Tshipi Borwa pit and West WRD



Toe of the West WRD to be extended



Void between Tshipi East WRD and Mamatwan WRD

BASELINE ENVIRONMENT

Below is a basic description of the existing status of the environment:

Geology: Tshipi falls in the Kalahari Manganese Field and is covered by gravels, clays, calcretes and aeolian sands of the Kalahari Group.

Climate: The project area falls within the Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. It is a semi-arid region characterised by seasonal rainfall, hot temperatures in summer, and colder temperatures in winter. Rainfall ranges from 1.3 mm to 72.3 mm per month and winds from the north, north-east are dominant in the area.

Topography: The area is gently sloping towards the north-west. Elevation varies between 1 087 m to 1 107 m above mean sea level.

Soils and land capability: Kalahari sand of the Hutton soil type is dominant in the area. Its agricultural potential is low but has potential for supporting grazing.

Animal life: The animal population in the area has been disturbed due to existing mining and agricultural activities. Several bird and mammal species are expected in the area and protected or endangered species that are likely to occur in the area and include the Honey Badger, Pangolin, Southern African Hedgehog, Dent's Horseshoe Bat, Schreibers' Bat, various endemic desert birds and raptors e.g. Ludwig's Bustard, Martial Eagle and Secretary Bird. It should be noted that the area between the Tshipi East WRD and Mamatwan WRD has already been impacted with no significant animal life present.

Plant life: The plant population in the area has been disturbed due to existing mining and agricultural activities. The area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Griqualand West Centre of Endemism. The protected *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and *Vachellia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn) occur in the area as well as on Portion 8 of Mamatwan. It should be noted that the area between the Tshipi East WRD and Mamatwan WRD has already been impacted with no trees present.

Surface water: Tshipi falls within the catchment of the Ga-Mogara River, a tributary of the Kuruman River which joins the Molopo River and flows into the Orange River. Runoff from Tshipi drains west towards the Vlermuisleegte River that only flows during high rainfall events. There is no third party reliance on surface water. No wetlands are located in the area.

Groundwater: The site is in a poor/minor aquifer region with a shallow aquifer with low yield and a deeper fractured bedrock aquifer with a higher yield. Groundwater levels range between 41m to 74m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally below the drinking water standards and is primarily used for livestock watering.

Air quality: Ambient air quality has been influenced by mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and agricultural activities. Dust fallout is generally within the limits of the National Dust Control Regulations.

Noise: Noise levels in the surrounding area are typical of ambient noise levels for rural areas. Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by farming activities, localised traffic movements and mining operations.

Visual: The area southwest and west of Tshipi can be described as a flat open area with drainage lines and open views of bushveld which are visually dominant and has a high visual value. The disturbed areas within the mine's surface use area have a low visual value.

Heritage/cultural resources: No heritage/cultural sites have been identified and there is a low possibility of palaeontological resources occurring at the Tshipi Borwa Mine.

Socio-economic: Communities, mines, private landowners and farm occupants are located around the project area. Unemployment and education levels in the area are higher than the provincial and municipal average. Water and sanitation provision is very good.

Land use: Land uses in the project area include agriculture, isolated residences, infrastructure/servitudes and mining activities.



Vachellia erioloba (Camel Thorn) present on the remaining extent of portion 8

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

The following list of preliminary issues and potential impacts has been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental impact assessment process.

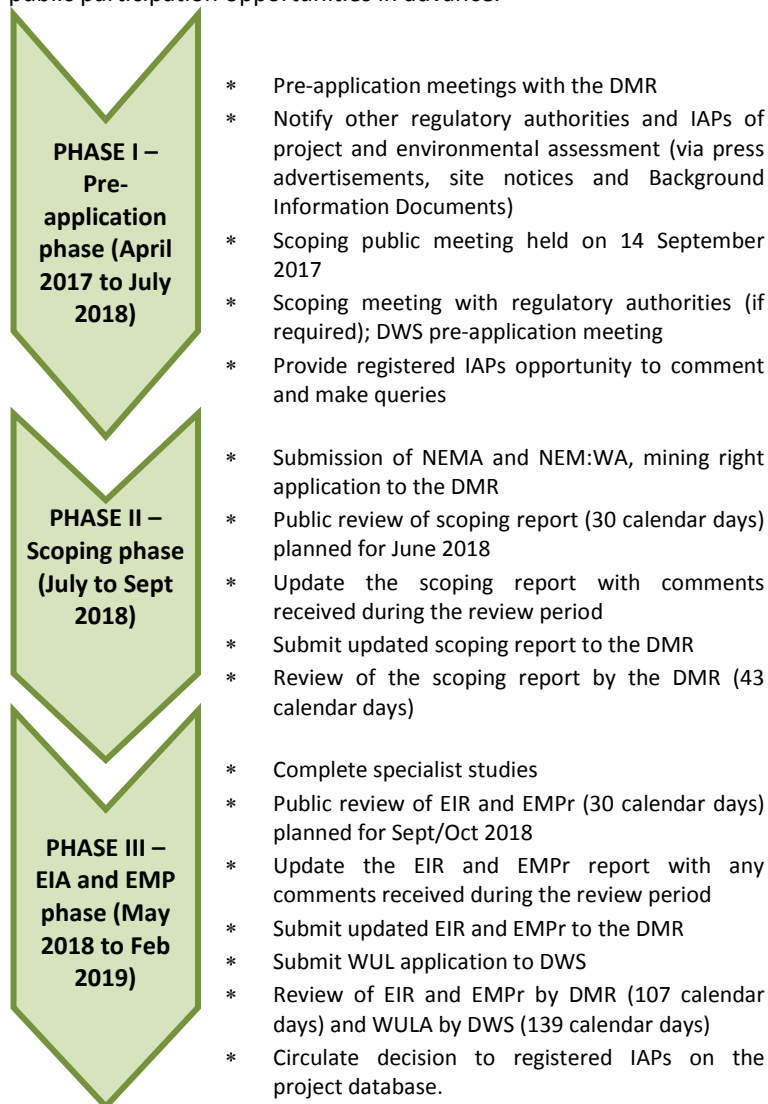
- * Change in drainage patterns by altered topography;
- * Change in land use;
- * Contamination of water resources;
- * Creation of noise pollution;
- * Destruction of vegetation, habitat units and related ecosystem functionality and faunal species;
- * Increase in dust generation;
- * Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources;
- * Loss of soil and land capability; and
- * Visual impact by altered topography, mining and infrastructure.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WULA PROCESS

An EIA and EMPr and a WULA will be conducted to inform DMR and DWS in decision-making. The EIA and EMPr and WULA process is conducted simultaneously in three phases.

STEPS IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WULA PROCESS

The environmental authorisation and WULA process provides information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken; identifies, in consultation with registered interested and affected parties (IAPs), the potential negative as well as positive impacts of the project; and reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level. The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below. Registered IAPs and other stakeholders on the project's database will receive notification of public participation opportunities in advance.



PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION PROCESSES

IAPs

- * Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- * Traditional and local authorities
- * Surrounding mines and industries
- * Non-governmental organisations and associations
- * Parastatals

REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

- * Department of Water and Sanitation
- * Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- * Department of Mineral Resources
- * Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- * Provincial South Africa Heritage Resource Agency
- * Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- * John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- * Joe Morolong Local Municipality (including the ward councillor)

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT
UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT**

(SLR PROJECT NO.: 710.20008.00041)

MAY 2018

REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

DATE		TIME	
PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY			
NAME			
POSTAL ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
STREET ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER		WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER	
CELL PHONE NUMBER		E-MAIL ADDRESS	

PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE

Please return completed forms by 15 June; however all registered interested and affected parties (I&APs) will continue to be given the opportunity to participate and comment for the full duration of the EIA (until 18 October 2018) and WULA (until 31 July 2018).

Please return completed forms to:

Clive Phashe or JC Pretorius

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: cphashe@slrconsulting.com; jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING
AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT
OPDATERING VAN DIE TSHIPI AFVAL ROTS MYNHOOP PROJEC**

(SLR PROJEC NO.: 710.20008.00041)
MEI 2018

INLEIDING

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Edms) Bpk (Tshipi) bedryf die Tshipi Borwa Myn geleë op die plase Mamatwan 331 en Moab 700, ongeveer 18 km suid van Hotazel in die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distrik Munisipaliteit in die Noord-Kaap Provinsie (verwys na Figuur 1).

In September 2017 was u verwittig van Tshipi se voorneme om:

- * Die myn se terugvulstrategie en sluitingsdoelwitte te wysig om voorsiening te maak vir die gedeeltelike terugvulling van die oopgroef; en
- * Om die Wes afval rots mynhoop (ARM) op die restant van gedeelte 8 van die plaas Mamatwan 331 te vergroot vir addisionele kapasiteit. Dus sal die restant van gedeelte 8 in die myn se oppervlakgebruiksarea ingesluit word.

Hierdie aktiwiteite het vereis dat 'n Omvangs- en Omgewingsimpakstudie (OIS) onderneem word en dat verskeie omgewingsmagtigingsprosesse gevolg moet word.

Tshipi het sedertdien sy onmiddellike mynontwikkelingsvereistes heroorweeg wat nou die volgende insluit (sien Figuur 1):

- * Uitbreiding van die bestaande Wes ARM na die restant van gedeelte 8 van die plaas Mamatwan 331 en die insluiting van hierdie gedeelte in die mynregarea;
- * Uitbreiding van die bestaande Oos ARM na die Mamatwan ARM deur die leemte tussen hierdie ARMe op te vul om bykomende bergingskapasiteit te verskaf;
- * Konstruksie van 'n 11kV kraglyn langs die grens van die Wes ARM uitbreiding; en
- * Konstruksie van 'n bogrondse vervoerbandstelsel vanaf die bestaande breek- en siftingsaanleg na die bestaande mangaanprodukhope.

Die omvang van die OIS sal dus verander om hierdie voorgestelde projekkomponente aan te spreek. Tshipi sal nie op hierdie stadium aansoek doen om 'n verandering in die myn terugvulling / sluitingsdoelwitte as deel van die huidige proses nie.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Tshipi Borwa Myn hou 'n goedgekeurde mynreg (Verwysingsnommer NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR). Die myn word bedryf ooreenkomstig 'n omgewingsmagtiging (OM) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) uitgereik deur die Departement van Toerisme, Omgewing en Bewaring (huidiglik die Departement van Natuurbewaring) en 'n Watergebruikslisensie (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) uitgereik deur die Departement van Waterwese (huidiglik die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS)).

Die projek gee aanleiding tot gelysde omgewings- en afvalbestuursaktiwiteite wat OM benodig in terme van die Nasionale Omgewings-bestuurswet, 107 van 1998 (NEMA) en die

Nasionale Omgewings-bestuur: Afval Wet, 59 van 2008 (NEM:WA). 'n OM en Afvalbestuurslisensie word dus benodig vir die projek van die Departement Minerale Hulpbronne (DMR) as die bevoegde owerheid en 'n OIS proses sal onderneem word om die DMR se besluit in te lig. Daarby word 'n Wysiging van die Omgewingsbestuursprogram verslag (EMPr) benodig in terme van Artikel 102 van die Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbron Ontwikkelingswet, 28 van 2002 (MPRDA). Tshipi sal aansoek doen om die restant van gedeelte 8 van die plaas Mamatwan 331 in hulle mynregarea in te sluit.

'n Watergebruikslisensie (WUL) word benodig van die DWS vir die relevante water gebruikelys in Artikel 21 van die Nasionale Waterwet, 36 van 1998 (NWA).

SLR Consulting (Afrika) (Edms) Bpk (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is aangestel deur Tshipi om die OIS- en WULA prosesse te bestuur.

DOEL VAN DIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument dien om u in te lig van:

- * Die voorgestelde projek
- * Die basislyn omgewing van die projek area
- * Die vereiste OIS Regulatoriese- en WULA prosesse
- * Moontlike omgewingsimpakte
- * Hoe u insette kan lewer in die OM- en WULA prosesse.

U ROL

U as 'n geïntereerde en geïmpakteerde party (I&AP) het geleentheid om hierdie dokument na te sien en u aanvanklike kommentaar te lewer aan SLR vir insluiting in die OM proses. U sal ook kans hê om insette te lewer gedurende publieke vergaderings, en om die volgende verslae na te sien en op kommentaar te lewer:

- * Omvangsverslag; en
- * OIS en EMPr verslae

Alle kommentaar word vervat in die verslae wat aan die DMR voorgelê sal word vir besluitneming.

HOE OM TE REAGEER

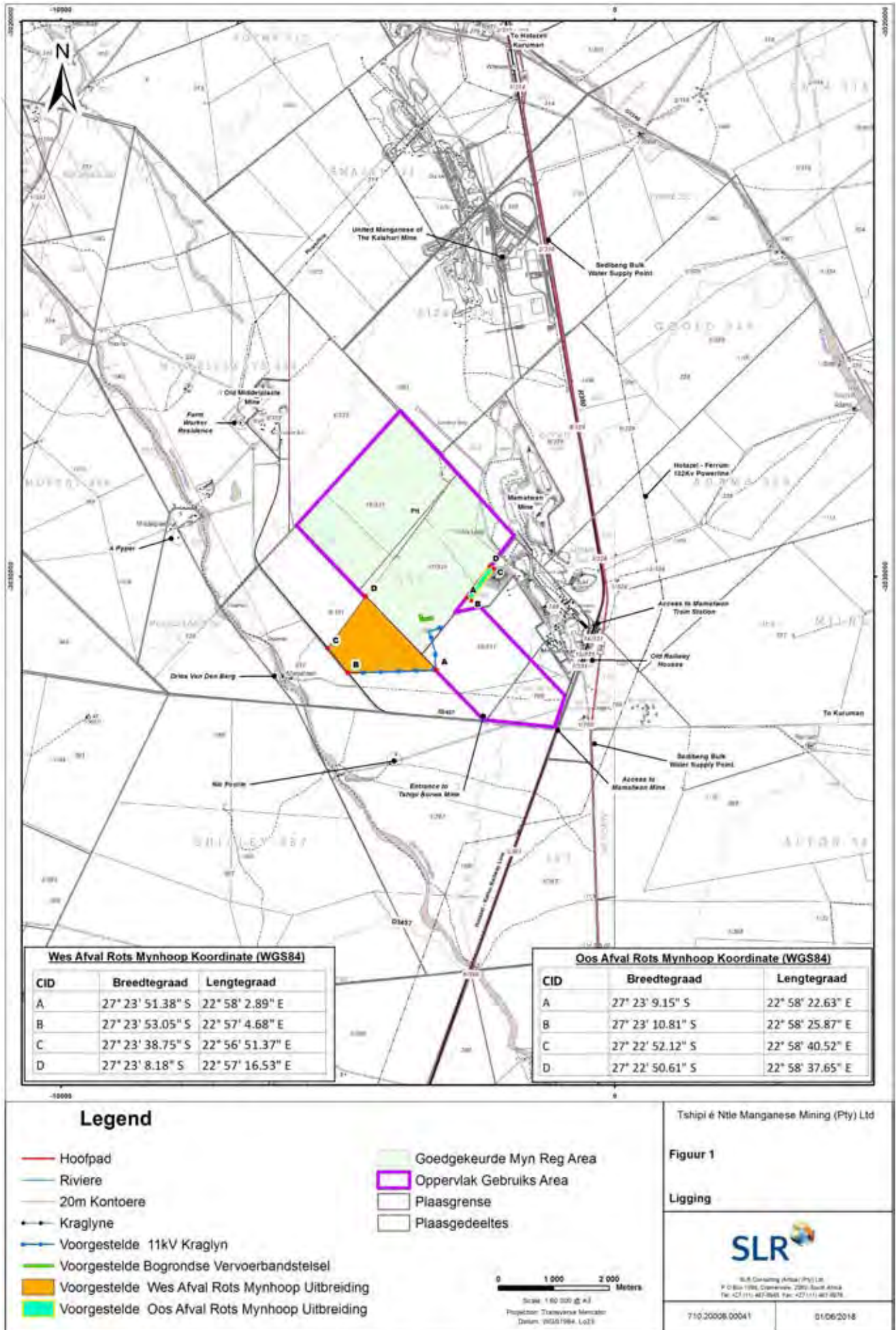
Om inligting oor die projek te ontvang, registreer u besonderhede by die kontakpersone hieronder. Reaksies op hierdie dokument kan ook ingedien word d.m.v. die aangehegte kommentaar blad en/of deur kom-munikasie met die SLR kontakpersone hieronder teen 15 Junie 2018.

Alle geregistreerde belanghebbende en geïmpakteerde partye (RI&APs) sal steeds die geleentheid kry om deel te neem en kommentaar te lewer oor die volle duur van die OIS (tot 18 Oktober 2018) en WULA (tot 31 Julie 2018).

WIE OM TE KONTAK

JC Pretorius en/of Clive Phashe by:
jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com en/of
cphashe@slrconsulting.com en/of

(011) 467 0945 (Tel) of (011) 467 0978 (Faks)



Figuur 1: Ligging

BESTAANDE BEDRYWIGHEDDE

Tshipi Borwa Myn is 'n bestaande oopgroef mangaan myn, operasioneel sedert 2012. Die kern infrastruktuur sluit in 'n oopgroef, vervoer paaie, erts aflaai punt, 'n primêre breker, 'n sekondêre breek- en siftingsaanleg, verskeie erts hope, 'n trein-laaifasiliteit, 'n privaat spoor sylyn, kantore, werkswinkels, pakhuse en addisionele geboue, 'n toegangsbeheerfasiliteit, verskeie toegangspaaie, dieselopwekkerhuis, elektriese retikulasie, skoon- en vuil water opgaardamme, water retikulasiepylyne en dreine, bogronthope en ARMe.

KOMPONENTE VAN VOORGESTELDE PROJËK

Die voorgestelde projek behels die uitbreiding van die myn se goedgekeurde ARM infrastruktuur.

Wes Afval Rots Mynhoop Uitbreiding

'n Vergroting van die Wes ARM sal ontwikkel word op die restant van gedeelte 8 van die plaas Mamatwan 331 (Figuur 1) en sal ongeveer 142 ha in omvang wees. Die Wes ARM is geleë op die wes grens van gedeelte 19 van die plaas Mamatwan 331, aangrensend aan die restant van gedeelte 8. Die bogronthope wat verwyder sal word vir die ontwikkeling van die fasiliteit sal gestoor word in die bestaande bogronthope. Water bestuur infrastruktuur sal ontwikkel word. Die finale ARM sal gevorm wees en gerehabiliteer word in lyn met 'n gewysigde rehabilitasie plan.

Oos Afval Rots Mynhoop Uitbreiding

Die Oos ARM sal in 'n suid-oostelike rigting verleng word om saam te smelt met die Mamatwan ARM en in wese die smal leemte tussen hierdie twee ARMe te vul (Figuur 1). Die Oos ARM-uitbreiding sal ongeveer 3 ha wees. Waterbestuursinfrastruktuur soos walle rondom die bestaande ARMe sal aangepas word soos benodig om afloop van die ARM te bestuur sodra die leemte gevul is. Die finale ARM sal gevorm en gerehabiliteer word vir eindgebruik in ooreenstemming met 'n gewysigde rehabilitasieplan.

11kV Kraglyn

Die 11kV oorhoofse kraglyn sal bestaan uit aluminiumkabels wat langs houtpale gespan word. Dit sal langs die suidelike grens van die restant van gedeelte 8 van die plaas Mamatwan 331 opgerig word. 'n Enkellaan-dienspad sal toegang bied tot die oorhoofse kraglyn vir onderhoud.

Bogronthope Vervoerband

Die bogronthope vervoerbandstelsel sal binne die bestaande mynregarea (Figuur 1) gebou word en bestaan uit talle vervoerbande wat gebrekeke mangaanerts uit die voorraadhope by die bestaande breek- en siftingsaanleg sal ontvang en dit na die mangaan-produkvoorraadhope naas die trein laai stasie sal vervoer.

ALTERNATIEWE WAT OORWEEG IS

Die proses om alternatiewe te oorweeg is deurlopend en sal 'n deel vorm van die OIS proses. Die ligging van die voorgestelde infrastruktuur en die 'geen-projek' opsie sal ook oorweeg word gedurende die omvangfase van die OIS proses.

MOTIVERING VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE PROJËK

- * Soos die myn ontwikkel het, het dit duidelik geword aan Tshipi dat addisionele ARM areas benodig word vir optimale operasie van die myn.
- * Die kraglyn en vervoerbandstelsel sal bydra tot die optimale werking van die myn.
- * Die myn bied beduidende positiewe sosio-ekonomiese voordele insluitend indiensneming, aankope, vaardigheidsontwikkeling en belasting op 'n plaaslike-, streeks- en nasionale skaal. Bykomend hieraan dra die myn indirek by tot die ekonomiese groei in die nasionale, plaaslike en streeksekonomië deur die nasionale ekonomie te versterk en omdat die toename in die hoeveelheid mense wat inkomste verdien 'n vermenigvuldigende effek het op die handel van goedere en dienste in ander sektore.



Tshipi Borwa groef en Wes ARM



Toon van die Wes ARM wat uitgebrei gaan word



Leemte tussen die Tshipi Oos ARM en die Mamatwan ARM

BASISLYN OMGEWING

Hieronder is 'n basiese beskrywing van die stand van die bestaande omgewing:

Geologie: Tshipi val in die Kalahari Mangan Veld en is bedek deur gruis, klei, kalkrete en and eoliese sand van die Kalahari Groep.

Klimaat: Die projek area val binne die Noordelike Steppe Klimaat sone. Dit is 'n semi-woestyn area gekenmerk deur seisoenale reënval, warm temperature in die somer, en kouer temperature in die winter. Reënval wissel van 1.3 mm tot 72.3 mm/maand en winde van die noord, noord-oos is dominant in die area.

Topografie: Die area het 'n geleidelike helling na die noord-weste. Hoogte bo seespieël wissel tussen 1 087 tot 1 107 m.

Grond en grond vermoë: Kalahari sand van die Hutton grond tipe is dominant in die area. Die grond se landbou potensiaal is laag maar dit het potensiaal vir ondersteunende weiding.

Dierlewe: Dier bevolking in die area is alreeds versteur as gevolg van bestaande mynbou en landbou aktiwiteite. Verskeie voël en soogdier spesies word verag in die area en beskermde of bedreigde spesies wat moontlik in die area gevind sal word sluit die Ratel, Ietermago, Suidelike Afrikaanse Krimpvarkie, Dent se Perdeskoen Vlermuis, Schreiber se Vlermuis, endemiese woestynvoëls en roofvoëls soos die Kroonarend en die Sekretarisvoël. Kennis moet geneem word dat die gebied tussen die Tshipi Oos ARM en die Mamatwan ARM reeds geraak is met geen beduidende lewende lewende diere nie.

Plantlewe: Die plantbevolking in die area is reeds versteur as gevolg van bestaande mynbou- en landbou aktiwiteite. Die area val binne die Kathu Bosveld en die Griqualand Wes Sentrum van Endemisme. Die beskermde *Vachellia erioloba* (Kameeldoring) en *Vachellia haematoxylon* (Grys Kameeldoring) kom in die area voor asook op die restant van gedeelte 8 van die plaas Mamatwan 331 Die gebied tussen die Tshipi Oos ARM en Mamatwan ARM is reeds versteur met geen bome teenwoordig nie.

Oppervlakwater: Tshipi val binne die opvanggebied van die Gamoagarivier, 'n sytak van die Kurumanrivier wat by die Moloporivier aansluit en in die Oranjerivier inloop. Afloop van Tshipi dreineer wes na die Vlermuisleegterivier wat slegs vloei tydens hoë reënval. Daar is geen derde party afhanklikheid van bogrondse water nie. Geen vleilande is in die area geleë nie.

Grondwater: Die erf is in 'n swak/klein akwifer area met 'n vlak akwifer met lae opbrengste en 'n dieper gebreekte bodemrots akwifer met 'n hoër opbrengste. Grondwatervlakke wissel tussen 41m tot 74m onder grondvlak. Grondwaterkwaliteit is oor die algemeen onder die drinkwater standarde en word hoofsaaklik gebruik vir veesuiping.

Lugkwaliteit: Omliggende lugkwaliteit is beïnvloed deur die myne, huishoudelike brandstof verbranding, voertuiguitlaatgasse en landbou aktiwiteite. Stof uitval is oor die algemeen binne die perke van die Nasionale Stofbeheer Regulasies.

Geraas: Geraasvlakke is tipies vir agtergrond geraasvlakke in landelike areas. Bestaande geraas in die projekarea is hoofsaaklik veroorsaak deur landbou aktiwiteite, gelokaliseerde verkeersvloei en nabye mynbou bedrywighede.

Visueel: Die area suidwes en wes van Tshipi kan beskryf word as 'n plat, oop area met dreineringslyne en oop uitsigte van die bosveld wat visueel dominant is en het 'n hoë visuele waarde. Die versteurde areas binne die myn se oppervlakgebruiksarea het lae visuele waarde.

Erfenis/kulturele hulpbronne: Geen erfenis/kulturele terreine is geïdentifiseer nie, en daar is 'n lae moontlikheid van palaeontologiese hulpbronne by die Tshipi Borwa Myn.

Sosio-ekonomies: Daar is gemeenskappe, myne, privaat grondeienaars en plaas bewoners om die projek area. Werkloosheid en onderwys vlakke in die area is hoër as die munisipale gemiddeld.

Water en sanitasie voorsiening is baie goed.

Grond gebruik: Grondgebruik in die area sluit landbou, geïsoleerde wonings, infrastruktuur/serwituut en mynbou aktiwiteite in



Vachellia erioloba (Kameeldoring) teenwoordig op die restant van gedeelte 8

POTENSIEËLE OMGEWINGSIMPAKTE

Die volgende lys van aanvanklike kwessies en potensieël impakte is geïdentifiseer en sal ondersoek word as deel van die omgewingsimpak assesseringsproses.

- * Besoedeling van waterhulpbronne
- * Skepping van geraasbesoedeling
- * Toename in stofgenerasie
- * Verandering in grondgebruik.
- * Verandering in dreineringspatrone deur veranderde topografie
- * Verlies en sterilisasie van minerale hulpbronne
- * Verlies van grond en grondvermoë
- * Vernietiging van plantegroei, habitateenhede en verwante ekosisteem funksionaliteit en dierspesies
- * Visuele impakte deur veranderde topografie, mynbou en infrastruktuur

'n OIS en EMPr en 'n WULA sal onderneem word om die DMR en DWS se besluite in te lig. Die OIS en EMPr en WULA proses word te gelyke tyd uitgevoer in drie fases.

STAPPE IN DIE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING- EN WULA PROSES

Die omgewingsmagtiging en WULA proses verskaf inligting oor die projek en die omgewing waarin dit plaasvind, identifiseer, deur konsultasie met geregistreerde geïnteresseerde en geaffekteerde partye (RI&APs), die potensiële negatiewe asook positiewe impakte van die projek, en lewer verslag op bestuursmaatreëls benodig om impakte te versag tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak. Die waarskynlike proses stappe en tydsraamwerke word hieronder voorsien. RI&APs en ander belanghebbendes op die projek se databasis sal vroegtydig kennisgewing ontvang van publieke deelname geleenthede.



PARTYE BETREK IN DIE OMGEWINGSAANSOEK PROSES

I&APs

- * Omliggende grondeienaars, -gebruikers en gemeenskappe
- * Tradisionele en plaaslike owerhede
- * Omliggende myne en industrië
- * Nie-regeringsorganisasies en -assosiasies
- * Semistaatinstellings

REGULATORIESE OWERHEDE

- * Departement van Water en Sanitasie
- * Departement of Omgewing en Natuur Bewaring
- * Departement of Minerale Hulpbronne
- * Departement of Landbou, Bosbou en Visserye
- * Provinsiale Suid Afrikaanse Erfenis Hulpbron Agentskap
- * Departement of Landelike Ontwikkeling and Grond Hervorming

PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- * John Taolo Gaetsewe Distrik Munisipaliteit
- * Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit (insluitend die wyksraadslid)

Laat ons asseblief weet as daar enige ander partye wie betrek moet word.

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING
AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT
OPDATERING VAN DIE TSHIPI AFVAL ROTS MYNHOOP PROJEK**

(SLR PROJEK NO.: 710.20008.00041)

Mei 2018

REGISTRASIE EN REAKSIE VORM VIR GEÏNTERESSEERDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE

DATUM		TYD	
BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE GEÏNTERESSEERDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY			
NAAM			
POS ADRES			
STRAAT ADRES			POS KODE
WERK/ DAG TELEFOON NOMMER		FAKS NOMMER	
SELFOONNOMMER		EPOS ADRES	

BESKRYF ASSEBLIEF U BELANG IN DIE PROJEK

SKRYF ASSEBLIEF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE HIER

Stuur asseblief voltooide vorms terug teen 15 Junie. Alle RI&APs sal egter steeds die geleentheid kry om deel te neem en kommentaar te lewer vir die volle duur van die OIS (tot 18 Oktober 2018) en WULA (tot 31 Julie 2018)

Stuur vorms aan:

**JC Pretorius en/of Clive Phashe
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms) Bpk**

E-pos: jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com of cphashe@slrconsulting.com

011 467 0945 (Tel) en/of 011 467 0978 (Faks)

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE PROPOSED TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP AND PARTIAL BACKFILLING PROJECT

(SLR PROJECT NO.: 710.20008.00041)

AUGUST 2017

INTRODUCTION

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 and Moab 700, located approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province (refer to Figure 1).

Tshipi proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives to allow for partial backfilling instead of complete backfilling of its pit. This requires that existing temporary dumps must become permanent and its Western waste rock dump (WRD) be extended onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 into the mine's surface use area.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

Tshipi Borwa Mine holds an approved mining right (Reference number NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR). It operates in accordance with an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use Licence (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation).

The project triggers listed environmental and waste management activities which require environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA). An Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management Licence is therefore required for the project from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) as the competent authority and an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process will be undertaken to inform the DMR in its decision-making. In addition, an amendment of the Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) in terms of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 is required.

A water use licence (WUL) is required from the Department of Water and Sanitation for the water uses listed in section 21 of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998 (NWA) triggered by the project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the environmental assessment and WULA processes.

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

SLR has prepared this document to inform you about:

- * The proposed project
- * The baseline environment of the project area
- * The required environmental assessment and WULA processes
- * Possible environmental impacts
- * How you can have input into the environmental authorisation and WULA processes.

YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental assessment and WULA processes and environmental reports.

You have an opportunity to review this document and provide your initial comments to SLR for incorporation in the environmental assessment process. You will also be given the opportunity to provide input at public meetings, and to review and comment on the following reports:

- * Scoping Report
- * Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) report

All comments will be recorded and included in the reports submitted to the DMR for decision-making.

HOW TO RESPOND

If you are interested in receiving further information on the project please register your details with the persons listed below. Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the persons listed below by **22 September 2017**.

WHO TO CONTACT

JC Pretorius and/or William Berry
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or (011) 467 0978 (Fax) or
jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com or
wberry@slrconsulting.com

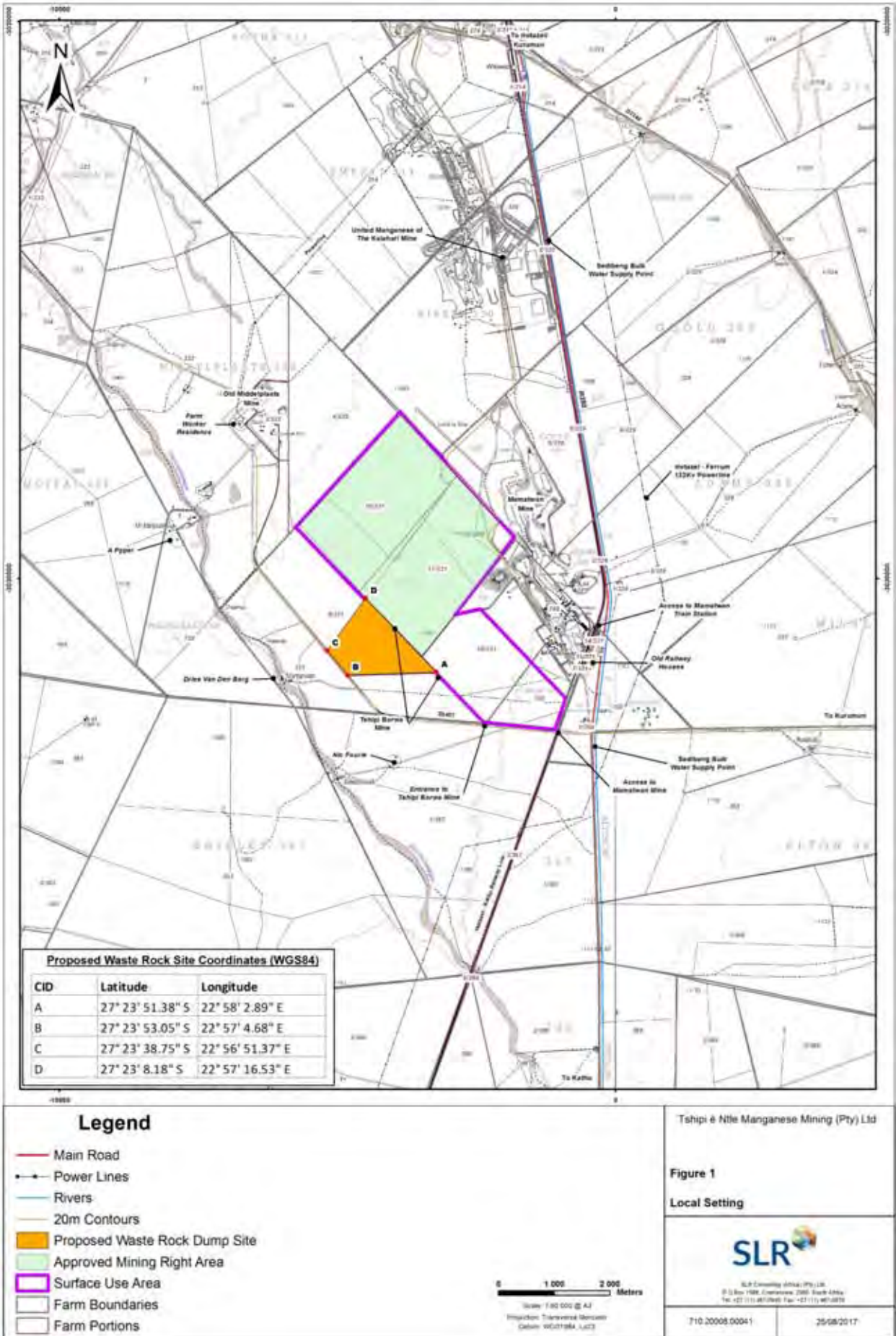


Figure 1: Local Setting

EXISTING OPERATIONS

Tshipi Borwa Mine is an existing opencast manganese mine in operation since 2012. The key infrastructure includes an open pit, haul roads, run-of mine ore tip, a primary crusher, a secondary crushing and screening plant, various stockpiles for crushed and product ore, a train load-out facility, a private siding, offices, workshops, warehouses and ancillary buildings, an access control facility, various access roads, diesel generator house, electrical reticulation, clean and dirty water storage dams, water reticulation pipelines and drains, topsoil stockpiles and waste rock dumps.

PROPOSED PROJECT COMPONENTS

The proposed project entails a change in its closure objectives by applying partial backfilling and an extension of the mine’s approved WRD infrastructure.

Concurrent Backfilling/In-pit Dumping

During opencast mining, concurrent backfilling will be conducted with a view to achieve partial backfilling of the pit. A final void will remain and the side slopes shaped, angled and rehabilitated and made safe.

Waste Rock Dump

An extension of the Western WRD will be established on the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 (Figure 1). The Western WRD is located on the western boundary of Portion 19 of the farm Mamatwan, adjacent to the remaining extent of portion 8. The topsoil removed for the establishment of the facility will be stockpiled on the existing topsoil stockpile. Water management infrastructure will be established. The final WRD will be shaped and rehabilitated for end-use in accordance with an amended rehabilitation plan.

ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED

The process of considering alternatives is on-going and will form part of the scoping and EIA process. The location of the proposed WRD extension is limited due to spatial constraints and the risk of locking up potentially viable manganese reserves. Different backfill options are being considered. The ‘no-project’ option will be considered and the proposed partial backfilling option will be comparatively assessed against complete backfilling of the pit during the impact assessment phase.

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT

- * Partial backfill of the pit would positively influence the longevity of the mine. This is because complete backfill requires significant expenditure at the end of mine life when the waste rock already deposited on the WRD must be loaded, hauled and dumped into the final void before it is levelled, covered with stockpiled topsoil and vegetated. Partial backfill which caters for concurrent rehabilitation as mining advances and a final void that is made safe would minimise the end of life of mine costs and related financial provision effectively decreasing Tshipi’s cost of production and making the company more competitive when compared against the market.
- * In addition as the mine has developed it has become apparent to Tshipi that all the waste rock cannot be accommodated in the final pit void and residual waste rock dumps will need to remain on surface. Additional waste rock disposal area is therefore required.
- * The mine offers significant positive socio-economic benefits including employment, procurement, skills development and taxes on a local, regional and national scale. In addition, the mine indirectly contributes to economic growth in the national, local and regional economies by strengthening the national economy and because the increase in the number of income earning people has a multiplying effect on the trade of other goods and services in other sectors.



Tshipi Borwa pit and Western WRD

BASELINE ENVIRONMENT

Below is a basic description of the existing status of the environment:

Geology: Tshipi falls in the Kalahari Manganese Field and is covered by gravels, clays, calcretes and aeolian sands of the Kalahari Group.

Climate: The project area falls within the Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. It is a semi-arid region characterised by seasonal rainfall, hot temperatures in summer, and colder temperatures in winter. Rainfall ranges from 1.3 mm to 72.3 mm per month and winds from the north, north-east are dominant in the area.

Topography: The area is gently sloping towards the north-west. Elevation varies between 1 087 m to 1 107 m above mean sea level.

Soils and land capability: Kalahari sand of the Hutton soil type is dominant in the area. Its agricultural potential is low but has potential for supporting grazing.

Animal life: The animal population in the area has been disturbed due to existing mining and agricultural activities. Several bird and mammal species are expected in the area and protected or endangered species that are likely to occur in the area and include the Honey Badger, Pangolin, Southern African Hedgehog, Dent's Horseshoe Bat, Schreibers' Bat, various endemic desert birds and raptors e.g. Ludwig's Bustard, Martial Eagle and Secretary Bird.

Plant life: The plant population in the area has been disturbed due to existing mining and agricultural activities. The area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Griqualand West Centre of Endemism. The protected *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and *Vachellia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn) occur in the area.

Surface water: Tshipi falls within the catchment of the Ga-Mogara River, a tributary of the Kuruman River which joins the Molopo River and flows into the Orange River. Runoff from Tshipi drains west towards the Vlermuisleegte River that only flows in high rainfall events. There is no third party reliance on surface water. No wetlands are located within the area.

Groundwater: The site is in a poor/minor aquifer region with a shallow aquifer with low yield and a deeper fractured bedrock aquifer with a higher yield. Groundwater levels range between 41m to 74m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally below the drinking water standards and is primarily used for livestock watering.

Air quality: Ambient air quality has been influenced by mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and agricultural activities. Dust fallout is generally within the limits of the National Dust Control Regulations.

Noise: Noise levels are typical of ambient noise levels for rural areas. Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by farming activities, localised traffic movements and nearby mining operations.

Visual: The area southwest and west of Tshipi can be described as a flat open area with drainage lines and open views of bushveld which are visually dominant and has a high visual value. The disturbed areas within the mine's surface use area have a low visual value.

Heritage/cultural resources: No heritage/cultural sites have been identified and there is a low possibility of palaeontological resources occurring at the Tshipi Borwa Mine.

Socio-economic: There are communities, mines, private landowners and farm occupants around the project area. Unemployment and education levels in the area are higher than the provincial and municipal average. Water and sanitation provision is very good.

Land use: Land uses in the project area include agriculture, isolated residences, infrastructure/servitudes and mining activities.



Toe of the Western WRD to be extended



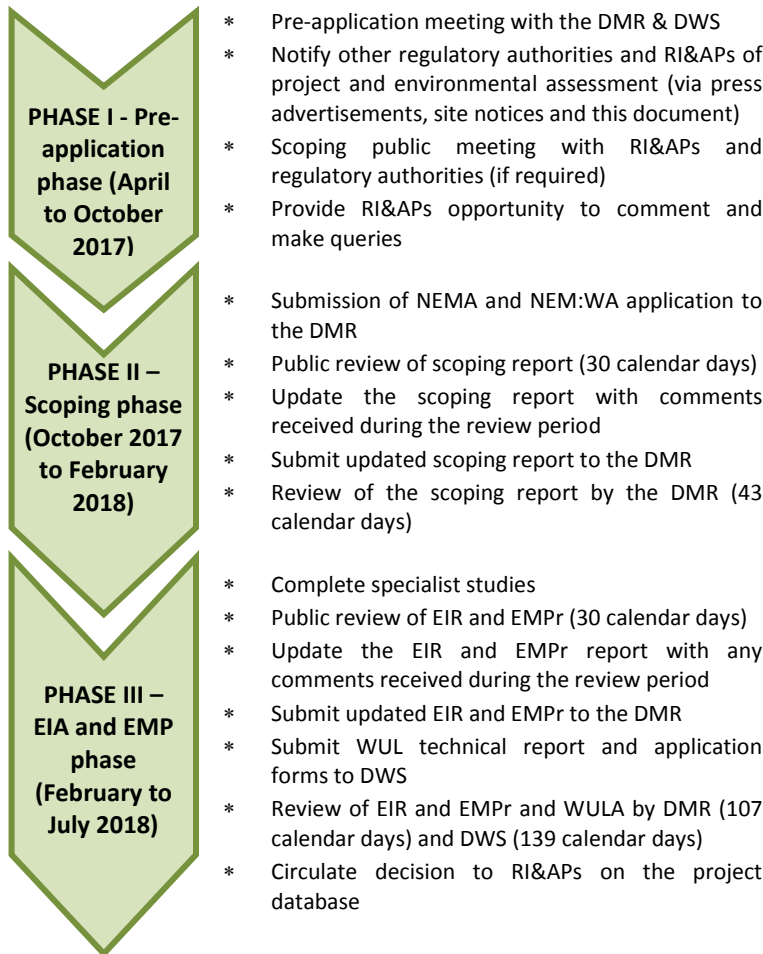
Vachellia erioloba (Camel Thorn) present on the remaining extent of portion 8

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WULA PROCESS

An EIA and EMPr and a WULA will be conducted to inform the DMR and DWS in decision-making. The EIA and EMPr and WULA process is conducted simultaneously in three phases.

STEPS IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WULA PROCESS

The environmental authorisation and WULA process provides information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken; identifies, in consultation with registered interested & affected parties (RI&APs), the potential negative as well as positive impacts of the project; and reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level. The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below. RI&APs and other stakeholders on the project's database will receive notification of public participation opportunities in advance.



POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

The following list of preliminary issues and potential impacts have been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental impact assessment process.

- * Change in drainage patterns by altered topography
- * Change in land use.
- * Contamination of groundwater resources
- * Contamination of surface water resources
- * Creation of noise pollution
- * Destruction of vegetation, habitat units and related ecosystem functionality and faunal species
- * Increase in dust generation
- * Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- * Loss of soil and land capability
- * Visual impact by altered topography, mining and infrastructure

PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION PROCESSES

IAPs

- * Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- * Traditional and local authorities
- * Surrounding mines and industries
- * Non-governmental organisations and associations
- * Parastatals

REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

- * Department of Water and Sanitation
- * Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- * Department of Mineral Resources
- * Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- * Provincial South Africa Heritage Resource Agency
- * Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- * John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- * Joe Morolong Local Municipality (including the ward councillor)

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

PUBLIC SCOPING MEETINGS	
Venue	Meeting date & time
Hotazel Recreation Club	14 September 2017 at 9:30

TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE PROPOSED TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP AND PARTIAL
BACKFILLING PROJECT (SLR PROJECT NO.: 710.20008.00041)**

REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

DATE		TIME	
PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY			
NAME			
POSTAL ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
STREET ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER		FAX NUMBER	
CELL PHONE NUMBER		E-MAIL ADDRESS	

PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE

Please return completed forms by 22 September 2017 to:

JC Pretorius and/or William Berry

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

011 467 0945 (Tel) and/or 011 467 0978 (Fax)

jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE TSHIPI AFVAL ROTSTORTINGSTERREIN EN GEDEELTELIKE TERUGVULLING PROJEEK

(SLR PROJEEK NO.: 710.20008.00041)

AUGUSTUS 2017

INLEIDING

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Edms) Bpk (Tshipi) bedryf die Tshipi Borwa Myn geleë op die plase Mamatwan 331 en Moab 700, geleë omtrent 18 km suid van Hotazel in die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distrik Munisipaliteit in die Noord-Kaap Provinsie (verwys na Figuur 1).

Tshipi stel voor om sy terugvulstrategie en sluitingsdoelwitte te verander om voorsiening te maak vir die gedeeltelike terugvulling van die oopgroef. Tshipi stel ook voor om die Westelike afval rots mynhoop (ARM) op die restant van gedeelte 8 van die plaas Mamatwan 331 te vergroot vir addisionele kapasiteit. Hierdie benodig die insluiting van die restant van gedeelte 8 in die myn se oppervlakgebruiksarea.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Tshipi Borwa Myn hou 'n goedgekeurde mynreg (Verwysingsnommer NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR). Die myn word bedryf ooreenkomstig 'n omgewingsmagtiging (OM) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) uitgereik deur die Departement van Toerisme, Omgewing en Bewaring (huidiglik die Departement van Natuur Bewaring) en 'n Geïntegreerde Watergebruikslisensie (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) uitgereik deur die Departement van Waterwese (huidiglik die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS)).

Die projek gee aanleiding tot gelysde omgewings- en afvalbestuurs-aktiwiteite wat omgewingsmagtiging benodig in terme van die Nasionale Omgewingsbestuurswet, 107 van 1998 (NEMA) en die Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval Wet, 59 van 2008 (NEM:WA). 'n Omgewingsmagtiging en Afvalbestuurslisensie word dus benodig vir die projek van die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMR) as die bevoegde owerheid en 'n Omgewingsimpakstudie (EIA) proses sal onderneem word om die DMR se besluit in te lig. Bykomend is 'n wyseging van die Omgewingsbestuursprogram verslag (EMPr) in terme van Artikel 102 van die Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbron Ontwikkellingswet, 28 van 2002, benodig.

'n Watergebruikslisensie (WUL) is benodig van die DWS vir die water gebruike gelys in Artikel 21 van die Nasionale Waterwet, 36 van 1998 (NWA) waarna hierdie projek aanleiding gee.

SLR Consulting (Afrika) (Edms) Bpk (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is aangestel deur Tshipi om die omgewingsassesserings- en WULA proses te bestuur.

DOEL VAN DIE DOKUMENT

SLR het hierdie dokument voorberei om u in te lig van:

- * Die voorgestelde projek
- * Die basislyn omgewing van die projek area
- * Die benodigde assesserings- en WULA prosesse
- * Moontlike omgewingsimpakte
- * Hoe u insette kan lewer in die omgewingsmagtiging- en WULA prosesse.

U ROL

U is geïdentifiseer as 'n geïntereerde en geëffekteerde party (IAP) wie moontlik ingelig sal wil wees oor die voorgestelde projek en moontlik insette het om te lewer in die omgewingsmagtigings- en WULA prosesse en omgewingsverslae

U het 'n kans om hierdie dokument na te sien en u aanvanklike kommentaar te lewer aan SLR vir insluiting in die omgewingsmagtigingsproses. U sal ook kans gegun word om insette te lewer gedurende publieke vergaderings, en om die volgende verslae na te sien en op kommentaar te lewer:

- * Omvangsverslag
- * Omgewingsimpakassessering (EIA) en Omgewingsbestuursprogram (EMPr) verslae

Alle kommentaar sal opgeneem en ingesluit word in die verslae wat aan die DMR voorgelê sal word vir besluitneming.

HOE OM TE REAGEER

Indien u verdere inligting oor die projek wil ontvang, registreer asseblief u besonderhede met die persone gelys hieronder. Reaksies op hierdie dokument kan ingedien word deur middel van die aangehegde kommentaar blad en/of deur kommunikasie met die persone gelys hieronder teen **22 September 2017**.

WIE OM TE KONTAK

JC Pretorius en/of William Berry
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) of (011) 467 0978 (Faks) of
jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com of
wberry@slrconsulting.com

BESTAANDE BEDRYWIGHÛDE

Tshipi Borwa Myn is 'n bestaande oopgroef mangaan myn, operasioneel sedert 2012. Die kern infrastruktuur sluit in 'n oopgroef, vervoer paaie, erts aflaai punt, 'n primêre breker, 'n sekondêre breek-en siftingsaanleg, verskeie erts hope, 'n trein laaifasiliteit, 'n privaat spoor sylyn, kantore, werksinkels, pakhuse en addisionele geboue, 'n toegangsbeheerfasiliteit, verskeie toegangspaaie, dieselopwekkerhuis, elektriese retikulasie, skoon en vuil wateropgaardamme, water retikulasiepylyne en dreine, bogronthope en afval rots mynhope.

KOMPONENTE VAN VOORGESTELDE PROJÛK

Die voorgestelde projek behels die uitbreiding van die myn se goedgekeurde ARM infrastruktuur en 'n verandering in die sluitingsdoelwitte deur om gedeeltelike terugvulling toe te pas.

Gelytydige Terugvulling/ In-groef Storting

Gedurende oopgroefmynbou, sal gelyktydige terugvulling onderneem word met die doel met gedeeltelike terugvulling ten doel. 'n Finale leemte sal agter bly en die syhelling sal gevorm en gerehabiliteer word teen 'n helling wat veilig is.

Afval Rots Mynhoop

'n Vergroting van die Westelike ARM sal ontwikkel word op die restant van gedeelte 8 van die plaas Mamatwan 331 (Figuur 1). Die Westelike ARM is geleë op die westelike grens van gedeelte 19 van die plaas Mamatwan, aangrensend aan die restant van gedeelte 8. Die bogronnd wat verwyder sal word vir die ontwikkeling van die fasiliteit sal gestoor word in die bestaande bogronnd bergingsarea. Water bestuur infrastruktuur sal ontwikkel word. Die finale ARM sal gevorm wees en gerehabiliteer word in lyn met 'n gewysigde rehabilitasie program.

ALTERNATIEWE WAT OORWEEG IS

Die proses om alternatiewe te oorweeg is deurlopend en sal 'n deel vorm van die omvang- en EIA proses. Die ligging van die voorgestelde ARM is beperk aangesien daar ruimtelike beperkings is en 'n risiko om potensiele mangaan reserwes op te sluit. Verskillende terugvulopsies word ook oorweeg. Die 'geen-projek' opsie sal ook oorweeg word en die voorgestelde gedeeltelike terugvulopsie sal vergelykend geassesseer word teen algehele terugvulling van die groef gedurende die impak assesseringsfase.

MOTIVERING VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE PROJÛK

- * Gedeeltelike terugvulling sal 'n positiewe invloed hê op die langslouheid van die myn. Dit is hoofsaaklik omdat terugvulling beduidende uitgawes benodig teen die einde van die leeftyd van die myn wanneer die afval rots wat reeds op die ARM gedeponeer was gelaai, vervoer en gestort moet word in die groef voordat dit gelyk gemaak word, bedek word met die gestoorde bogronnd beplant word. Gedeeltelike terugvulling, wat voorsiening maak vir gelyktydige rehabilitasie soos die myn voort gaan en 'n finale leemte wat veilig gemaak word sal die kostes van die myn sluiting en die verwante finansiële voorsiening minimaliseer, wat Tshipi se koste van produksie verlaag en die maatskappy meer mededingend maak wanneer dit vergelyk word in die mark
- * Bykomend, soos die myn ontwikkel het, het dit duidelik geword aan Tshipi dat nie al die afval rots in die groef geakkommodeer sal kan word in die finale groef leemte nie en oorblywende ARM sal op die oppervlak moet bly. 'n Addisionele ARM is dus benodig.
- * Die myn bied beduidende positiewe sosio-ekonomiese voordele insluitend indiensneming, vaardighedsontwikkeling en belasting op 'n plaaslike-, streeks- en nasionale skaal. Bykomend hieraan dra die myn indirek by tot die ekonomiese groei in die nasionale, plaaslike en streekseksionêre deurma die nasionale ekonomie te versterk en omdat die toename in die hoeveelheid mense wat inkomste verdien het 'n vermenigvuldigende effek op die handel van goedere en dienste in ander sektore.



Tshipi Borwa groef en Westelike ARM

Hieronder is 'n basiese beskrywing van die bestaande status van die omgewing:

Geologie: Tshipi val in die Kalahari Mangan Veld en is bedek deur gruis, klei, kalkrete en and eoliese sand van die Kalahari Groep.

Klimaat: Die projek area val binne die Noordelike Steppe Klimaat sone. Dit is 'n semi-woestyn area gekenmerk deur seisoenale reënval, warm temperature in die somer, en kouer temperature in die winter. Reënval wissel van 1.3 mm tot 72.3 mm/maand en winde van die noord, noord-oos is dominant in die area.

Topografie: Die area het 'n geleidelike helling na die noord-weste. Hoogte bo seespieël wissel tussen 1 087 tot 1 107 m.

Grond en grond vermoë: Kalahari sand van die Hutton grond tipe is dominant in die area. Die grond se landbou potensiaal is laag maar dit het potensiaal vir ondersteunende weiding.

Dier lewe: Die dier bevolking in die area is alreeds versteur as gevolg van bestaande mynbou en landbou aktiwiteite. Verskeie voël en soogdier spesies word verag in die area en beskermde of bedreigde spesies wat moontlik in die area gevind sal word sluit die Ratel, Ietermago, Suidelike Afrikaanse Krimpvarkie, Dent se Perdeskoen Vlermuis, Schreiber se Vlermuis, endemiese woestynvoëls en roofvoëls soos die Kroonarend en die Sekretarisvoël.

Plant lewe: Die plantbevolking in die area is reeds versteur as gevolg van bestaande mynbou- en landbou aktiwiteite. Die area val binne die Kathu Bosveld en die Griqualand Wes Sentrum van Endemisme. Die beskermde *Vachellia erioloba* (Kameeldoring) en *Vachellia haematoxylon* (Grys Kameeldoring) kom in die area voor.

Oppervlaktwater: Tshipi val binne die opvanggebied van die Ga-Mogararivier, 'n sytak van die Kurumanrivier wat by die Moloporivier aansluit en in die Oranjerivier inloop. Afloop van Tshipi dreineer wes na die Vlermuisleegterivier wat slegs vloei tydens hoë reënval. Daar is geen derde party afhanklikheid van bogrondse water nie. Geen vleilande is in die area geleë nie.

Grondwater: Die erf is in 'n swak/klein akwifer area met 'n vlak akwifer met lae opbrengste en 'n dieper gebreekte bodemrots akwifer met 'n hoër opbrengs. Grondwatervlakke wissel tussen 41m tot 74m onder grondvlak. Grondwaterkwaliteit is oor die algemeen onder die drinkwater standarde en word hoofsaaklik gebruik vir veesuiping.

Lugkwaliteit: Agtergrond lugkwaliteit is beïnvloed deur die myne, huishoudelike brandstof verbranding, voertuiguitlaatgasse en landbou aktiwiteite. Stof uitval is oor die algemeen binne die perke van die Nasionale Stofbeheer Regulasies.

Geraas: Geraasvlakke is tipies vir agtergrond geraasvlakke in landelike areas. Bestaande geraas in die projekarea is hoofsaaklik veroorsaak deur landbou aktiwiteite, gelokaliseerde verkeersvloei en nabye mynbou bedrywighede.

Visueel: Die area suidwaarts en wes van Tshipi kan beskryf word as 'n plat, oop area met dreineringslyne en oop uitsigte van die bosveld wat visueel dominant is en het 'n hoë visuele waarde. Die versteurde areas binne die myn se oppervlakgebruiksarea het lae visuele waarde.

Erfenis/kulturele hulpbronne: Geen erfenis/kulturele terreine is geïdentifiseer nie, en daar is 'n lae moontlikheid van palaeontologiese hulpbronne by die Tshipi Borwa Myn.

Sosio-ekonomies: Daar is gemeenskappe, myne, privaat grondeienaars en plaas bewoners om die projek area. Werkloosheid en onderwys vlakke in die area is hoër as die munisipale gemiddeld. Water en sanitasie voorsiening is baie goed.

Grond gebruik: Grondgebruik in die area sluit landbou, geïsoleerde wonings, infrastruktuur/serwituut en mynbou aktiwiteite in



Hoek van die Westelike ARM wat verleng gaan word



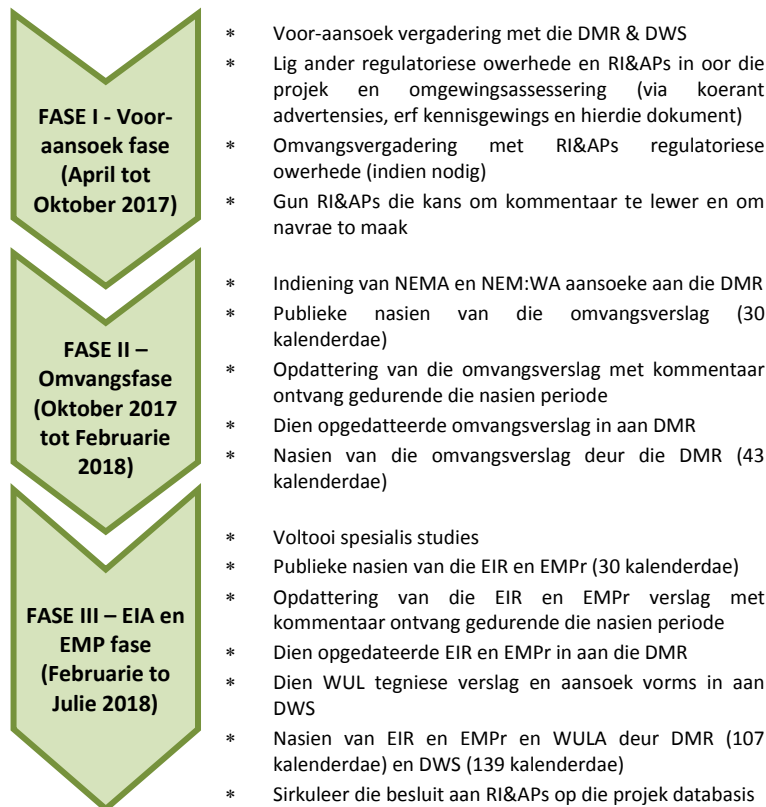
Vachellia erioloba (Kameeldoring) teenwoordig op die restant van gedeelte 8

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING- EN WULA PROSES

'n EIA en EMPr en 'n WULA sal onderneem word om die DMR en DWS se besluite in te lig. Die EIA en EMPr en WULA proses word te gelyke tyd uitgevoer in drie fases.

STAPPE IN DIE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING- EN WULA PROSES

Die omgewingsmagtiging en WULA proses verskaf inligting oor die projek en die omgewing waarin dit plaasvind, identifiseer, deur konsultasie met geregistreerde geïnteresseerde en geïmpakte partye (RI&APs), die potensiële negatiewe asook positiewe impakte van die projek, en lewer verslag op bestuursmaatreëls benodig om impakte te versag tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak. Die waarskynlike proses stappe en tydsraamwerke word hieronder voorsien. RI&APs en ander belanghebbendes op die projek se databasis sal vroegtydig kennisgewing ontvang van publieke deelname geleenthede.



POTENSIËLE OMGEWINGSIMPAKTE

Die volgende lys van aanvanklike kwessies en potensiële impakte is geïdentifiseer en sal ondersoek word as deel van die omgewingsimpak assesseringsproses.

- * Besoedeling van bogrondse waterhulpbronne
- * Besoedeling van grondwaterhulpbronne
- * Skepping van geraasbesoedeling
- * Toename in stofgenerasie
- * Verandering in grondgebruik.
- * Verandering in dreineringspatrone deur veranderde topografie
- * Verlies en sterilisasie van minerale hulpbronne
- * Verlies van grond en grondvermoë
- * Vernietiging van plantegroei, habitateenhede en verwante ekosistem funksionaliteit en dierspesies
- * Visuele impakte deur veranderde topografie, mynbou en infrastruktuur

PARTYE BETREK IN DIE OMGEWINGSAANSOEK PROSES

IAPs

- * Omliggende grondeienaars, -gebruikers en gemeenskappe
- * Tradisionele en plaaslike owerhede
- * Omliggende myne en industrië
- * Nie-regeringsorganisasies en -assosiasies
- * Semistaatinstellings

REGULATORIESE OWERHEDE

- * Departement van Water en Sanitasie
- * Departement of Omgewing en Natuur Bewaring
- * Departement of Minerale Hulpbronne
- * Departement of Landbou, Bosbou en Visserye
- * Provinsiale Suid Afrikaanse Erfenis Hulpbron Agentskap
- * Departement of Landelike Ontwikkeling and Grond Hervorming

PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- * John Taolo Gaetsewe Distrik Munisipaliteit
- * Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit (insluitend die wyk raadslidinclusing)

Laat ons asseblief weet as daar enige ander partye wie betrek moet word.

PUBLIEKE OMVANGSVERGADERING

Venue	Vergadering datum en tyd
Hotazel Rekreasie Club	14 September 2017 om 9:30

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING**AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE TSHIPI AFVAL ROTS MYNHOOP EN GEDEELTELIKE TERUGVULLING PROJEC (SLR PROJEC NO.: 710.20008.00041)****REGISTRASIE EN REAKSIE VORM VIR GEÏNTERESSEERDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE**

DATUM		TYD	
BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE GEÏNTERESSEERDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY			
NAAM			
POS ADRES			
		POS KODE	
STRAAT ADRES			
		POS KODE	
WERK/ DAG TELEFOON NOMMER		FAKS NOMMER	
SELFOONNOMMER		EPOS ADRES	

IDENTIFISEER ASSEBLIEF U BELANG IN DIE PROJEC**SKRYF ASSEBLIEF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE HIER****Dien asseblief voltooië vorms in teen 22 September 2017 aan:**

JC Pretorius en/of William Berry
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
011 467 0945 (Tel) en/of 011 467 0978 (Faks)

jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com of wberry@slrconsulting.com

Project Reference: 710.20008.00041

File Ref. 2017-08-31 Tshipi IAP notification letter

31 August 2017

ATTENTION: LAND OWNER/STAKEHOLDER

Dear Sir/Madam

NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Please be informed that Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) proposes to extend its Western waste rock dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional dump capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine’s surface use area. Tshipi also proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved Environmental Management Plan (EMPr). It proposes to conduct partial backfilling instead of total backfilling of its pit, which will create remnant WRDs and a pit void at the end of the life of mine.

Tshipi is required to make an application for **environmental authorisation** of the project to the Department of Mineral Resources. The project triggers listed environmental and waste management activities which requires environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA). A Section 102 amendment of the Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 for the incorporation of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine’s surface use area, the change to the closure objectives for the partial backfilling and creating remnant WRDs and a final pit void. A water use licence is required from the Department of Water and Sanitation for the water uses listed in section 21 of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998 (NWA) triggered by the project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the public participation and environmental assessment required to inform a decision by the competent authorities, the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). As part of the initial phase of this work we are distributing information to as many interested or affected parties as possible.

Our information leads us to believe that you may be an owner or occupier of land in the proximity of the application area or a stakeholder with interest in the application. We would thus like to notify you of the application and provide you with introductory information on the proposed project. The Background Information Document explains the proposed project and outlines the application



SLR Consulting (Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Unit 7, Fourways Manor Office Park,
1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2193
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa

Reg. No: 1998/005179/07 Vat No: 4300145887

Directors: B Stobart, N Pinhall, P Mackellar, A James, S Dorman

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 & Unit 9, Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060 +27 11 467 0945 +27 11 467 0978

Cape Town Office: Physical address: Unit 39, Roeland Square, 30 Drury Lane, Cape Town
Postal address: PO Box 10145, Caldeon Square, 7905 +27 21 461 1118 +27 21 461 1120

Somerset West Office: Unit D3, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, Niblick Way, Somerset West +27 21 851 3348

slrconsulting.com



process.

Please register with the public participation contact person below should you be an interested or affected party. You must register if you wish to participate in the environmental assessment process for the project.

Contact persons: JC Pretorius and/or Mase Rantsieng

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

011 467 0945 (Tel) and/or 011 467 0978 (Fax)

jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com or mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

A public scoping meeting will be hosted at the Hotazel Recreation Club on 14 September 2017 at 9:30 and you are invited to attend to obtain further information on the proposed project and to raise any issues or concerns to be addressed in the scoping report.

Please also pass this document on to any other persons whom you know reside in or near to the application area. We welcome any comment or questions.

Yours faithfully



JC Pretorius

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Project Reference: 710.20008.00041

File Ref. 2017-08-31 Tshipi Authorities notification letter

31 August 2017

ATTENTION: COMPETENT OR COMMENTING AUTHORITY

Dear Sir/Madam

NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Please be informed that Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) proposes to extend its Western waste rock dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional dump capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine's surface use area. Tshipi also proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved Environmental Management Plan (EMPr). It proposes to conduct partial backfilling instead of total backfilling of its pit, which will create remnant WRDs and a pit void at the end of the life of mine.

Tshipi is required to make an application for **environmental authorisation** of the project to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR). The project triggers listed environmental and waste management activities which requires environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA). A Section 102 amendment of the Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 for the incorporation of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine's surface use area, the change to the closure objectives for the partial backfilling and creating remnant WRDs and a final pit void. A **water use licence** is required from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for the water uses listed in section 21 of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998 (NWA) triggered by the project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the public participation and environmental assessment required to inform a decision by the competent authorities, the DMR and DWS. As part of the initial phase of this work we are distributing information to the relevant authorities and as many interested or affected parties as possible.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting on 14 September 2017 at the Hotazel Recreational Club at 12:00.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information



SLR Consulting (Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Unit 7, Fourways Manor Office Park,
1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2193
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa

Reg. No: 1998/005179/07 Vat No: 4300145887

Directors: B Stobart, N Pinhall, P Mackellar, A James, S Dorman

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 & Unit 9, Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060 +27 11 467 0945 +27 11 467 0978Cape Town Office: Physical address: Unit 39, Roeland Square, 30 Drury Lane, Cape Town
Postal address: PO Box 10145, Caldedon Square, 7905 +27 21 461 1118 +27 21 461 1120

Somerset West Office: Unit D3, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, Niblick Way, Somerset West +27 21 851 3348

document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours faithfully



JC Pretorius

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

PROOF OF BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION

Johan Houps

P.O Box 58
Kuruman
8460

Niekie Kruger

P.O Box 358
Kuruman
8460

Oscar Van

Antwerpen
P O Box 1
Hotazel
8490

Elias Motia

P.O Box 820
Vryburg
8600

Doctor Bvuma

92 Villa Toulouse
Eagle Trace Estate
Dainfern



Nowss

1 / 09 / 2017

Addressee	Start Time	Time	Prints	Result	Note
0537515264	09-01 14:51	00:00:56	000/008	No Ans	

Note THR: Timer TX, POL: Polling, ORG: Original Size Setting, FME: Frame Erase TX,
MIX: Mixed Original TX, CALL: Manual TX, CSRC: CSRC, FWD: Forward, PC: PC-Fax,
BND: Double-Sided Binding Direction, SP: Special Original, FCODE: F-Code, RTX: Re-TX,
RLY: Relay, MBX: Confidential, BUL: Bulletin, SIP: SIP Fax, IPADR: IP Address Fax,
I-FAX: Internet Fax

Result OK: Communication OK, S-OK: Stop Communication, PW-OFF: Power Switch OFF,
TEL: RX from TEL, NG: Other Error, Cont: Continue, No Ans: No Answer,
Refuse: Receipt Refused, Busy: Busy, M-Full:Memory Full,
LOVR:Receiving length Over, POVR:Receiving page Over, FIL:File Error,
DC:Decode Error, MDN:MDN Response Error, DSN:DSN Response Error.



Fax

To: **Andre Venter**

From: **mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com**
0114670978

Company: **Assmang**

Fax No.: **053 751 5264**

Ref: **710.2000** Pages:
8.00041

CC:

Date: **01092017**

Subject: **Tshipl Waste Rock Dump WMLA**

CONFIDENTIALITY

This fax is confidential and may contain privileged information. If you are not the person or organisation to whom it is addressed you should not copy this fax, disclose its contents to any other person or use it for any purpose. If you have received this fax in error, please notify us immediately.

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=06-JUN 15:17

END=06-JUN 15:31

FILE NO.=480

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	634	2	0537515264	000	00:00:00

-SLR

***** -

- ***** -

0114709787- *****

Fax

To: Mr Andre Venter From: JC Pretorius

Company: Assmang Ltd

Fax No.: 053 751 5264 Ref: 710.20008.00041 Pages: 7

CC: _____ Date: 06/06/2018

Subject: **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT
UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT**

CONFIDENTIALITY

This fax is confidential and may contain privileged information. If you are not the person or organisation to whom it is addressed you should not copy this fax, disclose its contents to any other person or use it for any purpose. If you have received this fax in error, please notify us immediately.



SLR Consulting (Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Unit 7, Fourways Manor Office Park,
1 Macleod Avenue, Fourways, 2193
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Gramercy, 2196, South Africa



Reg. No: 1995/001179/01
VAT No: 4300145857

Directors: R. Steyn, R. Fennell, R. Manktelow, F. van der Merwe, J. Steyn

Fourways Office: Physical Address: Unit 7 & 9, Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macleod Avenue, Fourways
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Gramercy, 2196 ☎ +27 11 467 0945 📠 +27 11 467 0978

Capetown Office: Physical Address: Unit 85, Bowring Square, 80 Drive Lane, Cape Town
Postal Address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 ☎ +27 21 461 3338 📠 +27 21 461 3320

Johannesburg Office: Unit D5, Building 5, Fourways Office Park, Atteridgeville, Somerset West
☎ +27 21 851 3548

slrconsulting.com

List of REGISTERED LETTERS
Lys van GEREgistreerde Briewe
(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)



Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
 Consulting Engineers, Scientists
 and Environmental Specialists

SLR

Name and address of sender:
 Naam en adres van afsender:

Tel: (011) 487-0845 Reg No: 2007/006817/07
 Fax: (011) 487-0978 Vat No: 4830242188
 Fourways Office
 Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park PO Box 1586
 1 Macbeth Avenue Craighall
 Fourways, Johannesburg 2080
 South Africa

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 0500 111 502

No	Name and address of addressee Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Insured amount Versekerde bedrag	Insurance fee Versekeringsgeld	Postage Postgeld	Service fee Diensgeld	Affix Track and Trace customer copy Plak Volg-en-Spoor-REGISTERED LETTER <small>(with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za</small> RC 170 322 481 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER <small>(with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za</small> RC 170 322 495 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER <small>(with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za</small> RC 170 322 623 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301628R REGISTERED LETTER <small>(with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za</small> RC 170 322 637 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER <small>(with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za</small> RC 170 322 359 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER <small>(with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za</small> RC 170 322 566 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
1	Mr Louis Jansen Van Vuuren Hotel Marguerite Miner, PO Box 1 Hotel					
2	Mr Johan Houps PO Box 55, Kruisem 8460					
3	Mr Oscar Van Antwerpen SAMMURR PO Box 1, Hotel, 8460					
4	Mr Doctor BAVUMBA DMB Minerals C.L 92 Villa Toulouse					
5	Mr Nickie Kruger PO Box 358, Kruisem 8460					
6	Mr Elmar MOTTJA PO Box 820, Veyburg, 8600					
7						
8						
9						
10						
Number of letters posted Getal briewe gepos		Total Totaal	R	R	R	R

Signature of client
 Handtekening van klient _____

Signature of accepting officer
 Handtekening van aanneembeampte _____

The value of the contents of these letters is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100,00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance of up to R200,00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100,00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R2 000,00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binne-landse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.



File Message

Ignore, Delete, Reply, Reply All, Forward, Meeting, More, Personal, To Manager, Done, Create New, Quick Steps, Move, Rules, OneNote, Actions, Mark Unread, Categorize, Follow Up, Tags, Translate, Find, Related, Select, Zoom, Editing, Zoom

From: JC Pretorius Sent: Thu 2017/08/31 05:35 PM
To: JC Pretorius; Mase Rantsieng
Cc:
Bcc: Wezi.banda@ergafrica.com; krugersoret@yahoo.com; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com; Rudzani.mudau@south32.net; bergam@telkomsa.net; justin@safika.co.za; camel@vodamail.co.za; anfour@absamail.co.za; tsteyn@lantic.net; dbruiner@eskom.co.za; jpleader@intekom.co.za; pyperp@iafrica.com; ebena@absamail.co.za; Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za; editor@kathugazette.co.za; redakteur@kathugazette.co.za; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; wessanc@yahoo.com; nadrap@eskom.co.za; Gerrie.vanschalkwyk@eskom.co.za; Benito.williams@eskom.co.za; khanyen@eskom.co.za; Andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; info@afribits.co.za
Subject: NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Message 2017-08-31 Tshipi IAP notification letter.pdf (255 KB) 2017-08-31 Tshipi WRD- BID - English.pdf (882 KB) 2017-08-31 Tshipi WRD- BID - AFR.pdf (884 KB)



ATTENTION: LAND OWNER/STAKEHOLDER

Dear Sir/Madam

NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Please be informed that Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) proposes to extend its Western waste rock dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional dump capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine's surface use area. Tshipi also proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved Environmental Management Plan (EMPr). It proposes to conduct partial backfilling instead of total backfilling of its pit, which will create remnant WRDs and a pit void at the end of the life of mine.

Tshipi is required to make an application for environmental authorisation of the project to the Department of Mineral Resources. The project triggers listed environmental and waste management activities which requires environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA). A Section 102 amendment of the Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 for the incorporation of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine's surface use area, the change to the closure objectives for the partial backfilling and creating remnant WRDs and a final pit void. A water use licence is required from the Department of Water and Sanitation for the water uses listed in section 21 of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998 (NWA) triggered by the project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the public participation and environmental assessment required to inform a decision by the competent authorities, the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). As part of the initial phase of this work we are distributing information to as many interested or affected parties as possible.

Our information leads us to believe that you may be an owner or occupier of land in the proximity of the application area or a stakeholder with interest in the application. We would thus like to notify you of the application and provide you with introductory information on the proposed project. The Background Information Document explains the proposed project and outlines the application process.

Please register with the public participation contact person below should you be an interested or affected party. You must register if you wish to participate in the environmental assessment process for the project.

Contact persons: JC Pretorius and/or Mase Rantsieng
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
011 467 0945 (Tel) and/or 011 467 0978 (Fax)
jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com or mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

A public scoping meeting will be hosted at the Hotazel Recreation Club on 14 September 2017 at 9:30 and you are invited to attend to obtain further information on the proposed project and to raise any issues or concerns to be addressed in the scoping report.

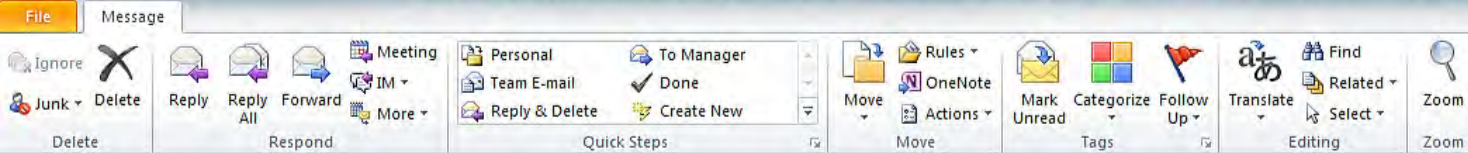
Please also pass this document on to any other persons whom you know reside in or near to the application area. We welcome any comment or questions.

Yours faithfully

JC Pretorius

See more about: JC Pretorius.





From: JC Pretorius
 To: JacquelineMa@daff.gov.za
 Cc:
 Subject: FW: NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Sent: Fri 2017/09/01 01:33 PM



Message | 2017-08-31 Tshipi Authorities notification letter.pdf (252 KB) | 2017-08-31 Tshipi WRD- BID - English.pdf (882 KB) | 2017-08-31 Tshipi WRD- BID - AFR.pdf (884 KB)

ATTENTION: COMPETENT OR COMMENTING AUTHORITY

Dear Sir/Madam

NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Please be informed that Tshipi é Ntse Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) proposes to extend its Western waste rock dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional dump capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine's surface use area. Tshipi also proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved Environmental Management Plan (EMPr). It proposes to conduct partial backfilling instead of total backfilling of its pit, which will create remnant WRDs and a pit void at the end of the life of mine.

Tshipi is required to make an application for **environmental authorisation** of the project to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR). The project triggers listed environmental and waste management activities which requires environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA). A Section 102 amendment of the Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 for the incorporation of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine's surface use area, the change to the closure objectives for the partial backfilling and creating remnant WRDs and a final pit void. A **water use licence** is required from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for the water uses listed in section 21 of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998 (NWA) triggered by the project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the public participation and environmental assessment required to inform a decision by the competent authorities, the DMR and DWS. As part of the initial phase of this work we are distributing information to the relevant authorities and as many interested or affected parties as possible.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting on 14 September 2017 at the Hotazel Recreational Club at 12:00.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours faithfully

JC Pretorius

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

See more about: JC Pretorius.





You replied to this message on 2017/09/13 03:10 PM.

From: JC Pretorius
To: leecha1@vodamail.co.za

Sent: Wed 2017/09/13 03:06 PM



Cc:
Subject: NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Message 2017-08-25 Tshipi Advert WRD and partial backfill.pdf (161 KB) 2017-08-31 Tshipi WRD- BID - English.pdf (882 KB)

ATTENTION: COMPETENT OR COMMENTING AUTHORITY

Dear Sir/Madam

NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Please be informed that Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) proposes to extend its Western waste rock dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional dump capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine's surface use area. Tshipi also proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved Environmental Management Plan (EMPr). It proposes to conduct partial backfilling instead of total backfilling of its pit, which will create remnant WRDs and a pit void at the end of the life of mine.

Tshipi is required to make an application for **environmental authorisation** of the project to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR). The project triggers listed environmental and waste management activities which requires environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA). A Section 102 amendment of the Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 for the incorporation of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine's surface use area, the change to the closure objectives for the partial backfilling and creating remnant WRDs and a final pit void. A **water use licence** is required from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for the water uses listed in section 21 of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998 (NWA) triggered by the project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the public participation and environmental assessment required to inform a decision by the competent authorities, the DMR and DWS. As part of the initial phase of this work we are distributing information to the relevant authorities and as many interested or affected parties as possible.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting on 14 September 2017 at the Hotazel Recreational Club at 12:00.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours faithfully

See more about: JC Pretorius.



File Message

Ignore X Reply Reply All Forward Meeting IM More

Junk Delete

Personal To Manager

Team E-mail Done

Reply & Delete Create New

Rules OneNote

Move Actions

Mark Unread

Categorize

Follow Up

Translate

Find

Related

Select

Zoom

Zoom

From: JC Pretorius

To: JC Pretorius; Mase Rantsieng

Sent: Thu 2017/08/31 05:35 PM



Cc: Wezi.banda@ergafrica.com; krugersoret@yahoo.com; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com; Rudzani.mudau@south32.net; bergam@telkomsa.net; justin@safika.co.za; camel@vodamail.co.za; anfour@absamail.co.za; tsteyn@lantic.net; dbruiner@eskom.co.za; jpleader@intekom.co.za; pypERP@iafrica.com; ebena@absamail.co.za; Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za; editor@kathugazette.co.za; redakteur@kathugazette.co.za; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; wessanc@yahoo.com; nadrap@eskom.co.za; Gerrie.vanschalkwyk@eskom.co.za; Benito.williams@eskom.co.za; khanyen@eskom.co.za; Andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; info@afribits.co.za

Subject: NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Message 2017-08-31 Tshipi IAP notification letter.pdf (255 KB) 2017-08-31 Tshipi WRD - BID - English.pdf (882 KB) 2017-08-31 Tshipi WRD - BID - AFR.pdf (884 KB)

ATTENTION: LAND OWNER/STAKEHOLDER

Dear Sir/Madam

NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Please be informed that Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) proposes to extend its Western waste rock dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional dump capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine's surface use area. Tshipi also proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved Environmental Management Plan (EMP). It proposes to conduct partial backfilling instead of total backfilling of its pit, which will create remnant WRDs and a pit void at the end of the life of mine.

Tshipi is required to make an application for environmental authorisation of the project to the Department of Mineral Resources. The project triggers listed environmental and waste management activities which requires environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA). A Section 102 amendment of the Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 for the incorporation of the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 into the mine's surface use area, the change to the closure objectives for the partial backfilling and creating remnant WRDs and a final pit void. A water use licence is required from the Department of Water and Sanitation for the water uses listed in section 21 of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998 (NWA) triggered by the project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the public participation and environmental assessment required to inform a decision by the competent authorities, the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). As part of the initial phase of this work we are distributing information to as many interested or affected parties as possible.

Our information leads us to believe that you may be an owner or occupier of land in the proximity of the application area or a stakeholder with interest in the application. We would thus like to notify you of the application and provide you with introductory information on the proposed project. The Background Information Document explains the proposed project and outlines the application process.

Please register with the public participation contact person below should you be an interested or affected party. You must register if you wish to participate in the environmental assessment process for the project.

Contact persons: JC Pretorius and/or Mase Rantsieng
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
011 467 0945 (Tel) and/or 011 467 0978 (Fax)
jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com or mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

A public scoping meeting will be hosted at the Hotazel Recreation Club on 14 September 2017 at 9:30 and you are invited to attend to obtain further information on the proposed project and to raise any issues or concerns to be addressed in the scoping report.

Please also pass this document on to any other persons whom you know reside in or near to the application area. We welcome any comment or questions.

Yours faithfully

JC Pretorius

See more about: JC Pretorius.



File Message

Ignore X Junk Delete Reply Reply All Forward Meeting IM More Message Tracking

Personal To Manager Team E-mail Done Reply & Delete Create New Quick Steps Move OneNote Actions Mark Unread Categorize Follow Up Translate Find Related Select Zoom

From: JC Pretorius
 To: JC Pretorius
 Cc: Linda Munro
 Bcc: justin@safika.co.za; bradrip@mwebbiz.co.za; james@tshipi.co.za; nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za; hotazellibrary47@gmail.com; simone.fourie@bhpbilliton.com; anne.boodhram@bhpbilliton.com; Wezi.banda@ergafrica.com; krugersoret@yahoo.com; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com; andriesmvd@gmail.com; jeff@tshipi.co.za; Rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com; camel@vodamail.co.za; anfour@absamail.co.za; tsteyn@lantic.net; dbruiner@eskom.co.za; pyperp@africa.com; ebena@absamail.co.za; Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za; editor@kathugazette.co.za; ttagane@afribits.co.za; kgatongboineelo@gmail.com; Kv.dikgetsi@gmail.com; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; wessanc@yahoo.com; Benito.williams@eskom.co.za; khanyen@eskom.co.za; Andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; info@afribits.co.za; abrahamsn@nra.co.za; dekodr@nra.co.za; info@tshiping.co.za; bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za; matshidiso@joemorolong.gov.za;

Subject: TSHIPI É NTLLE MANGANESE MINING: UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Sent: Thu 2018/05/31 03:55 PM



Message 20180531 Final Tshipi EMP2 update.pdf (1 MB) 20180531 Final Tshipi EMP2 update - AFR.pdf (1.005 KB) 20180525 Final Tshipi Advert WRD update.pdf (160 KB)

Dear Interested and affected party,

Attached please find the notice and Background Information Document of the update on the Tshipi Waste Rock Dump Project for your attention.

Please contact SLR Consulting with any queries in this regard.

SLR
 Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 83 492 5504
 +27 11 467 0945
 2020
jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
 Unit 7
 Fourways Manor Office Park
 1 MacBeth Avenue
 Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer
 This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

File Message

Ignore X Reply Reply All Forward Meeting IM More Message Tracking

Junk Delete Reply Reply All Forward Meeting IM More Show

Personal To Manager Quick Steps

Team E-mail Done Reply & Delete Create New

Move OneNote Mark Unread Categorize Follow Up Tags

Actions Select Editing

Find Related Select Zoom

Zoom

From: JC Pretorius
 To: JC Pretorius
 Cc: Linda Munro
 Bcc: ebena@absamail.co.za; Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za; editor@kathugazette.co.za; ttagane@afribits.co.za; kगतotongboineelo@gmail.com; Kv.dikgetsi@gmail.com; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; wessanc@yahoo.com; Benito.williams@eskom.co.za; khanyen@eskom.co.za; Andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; info@afribits.co.za; abrahamsn@nra.co.za; dekodr@nra.co.za; info@tshiping.co.za; bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za; matshidiso@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za; bokgwa@hlem@taologaetsewe.gov.za; teisek@taologaetsewe.gov.za; phine@sahra.org.za; hkutama@environment.gov.za; tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za; MakungoE@dwa.gov.za; JacquelineMa@daff.gov.za; ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za; takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za; raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za; obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za; rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za; leecha1@vodamail.co.za

Subject: TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING: UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Sent: Thu 18/05/31 03:55 PM



Message 20180531 Final Tshipi EMP2 update.pdf (1 MB) 20180531 Final Tshipi EMP2 update - AFR.pdf (1 005 KB) 20180525 Final Tshipi Advert WRD update.pdf (160 KB)

Dear Interested and affected party,

Attached please find the notice and Background Information Document of the update on the Tshipi Waste Rock Dump Project for your attention.

Please contact SLR Consulting with any queries in this regard.



JC Pretorius

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 83 492 5504

+27 11 467 0945

2020

jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Unit 7

Fourways Manor Office Park

1 MacBeth Avenue

Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191

WINNERS: International Business Excellence Award, 2016

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

JC Pretorius

From: Microsoft Outlook
To: abrahamsn@nra.co.za; info@afribits.co.za; Andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za; info@tshiping.co.za; dekokcr@nra.co.za; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; Kv.dikgetsi@gmail.com; khanyen@eskom.co.za; Benito.williams@eskom.co.za; wessanc@yahoo.com; JacolineMa@daff.gov.za; MakungoE@dwa.gov.za; tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za; leechea1@vodamail.co.za; rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za; obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za; bokgwathilem@taologaetsewe.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za; matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za; hkutama@environment.gov.za; phine@sahra.org.za; teisek@taologaetsewe.gov.za; krugersoret@yahoo.com; Wezi.banda@ergafrica.com; anne.boodhram@bhpbilliton.com; andriesmvdb@gmail.com; Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; james@tshipi.co.za; bradrip@mwebbiz.co.za; justin@safika.co.za; simone.fourie@bhpbilliton.com; hotazellibrary47@gmail.com; nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za; Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za; ebena@absamail.co.za; pyperp@iafrica.com; kgototongboineelo@gmail.com; ttagane@afribits.co.za; editor@kathugazette.co.za; camel@vodamail.co.za; Rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com; jeff@tshipi.co.za; dbruiner@eskom.co.za; tsteyn@lantic.net; anfour@absamail.co.za
Sent: 31 May 2018 03:57 PM
Subject: Relayed: TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING: UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Delivery to these recipients or groups is complete, but no delivery notification was sent by the destination server:

abrahamsn@nra.co.za (abrahamsn@nra.co.za)

info@afribits.co.za (info@afribits.co.za)

Andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za (Andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za)

bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za (bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za)

info@tshiping.co.za (info@tshiping.co.za)

dekokcr@nra.co.za (dekokcr@nra.co.za)

Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za (Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za)

josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com (josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com)

Kv.dikgetsi@gmail.com (Kv.dikgetsi@gmail.com)

khanyen@eskom.co.za (khanyen@eskom.co.za)

Benito.williams@eskom.co.za (Benito.williams@eskom.co.za)

wessanc@yahoo.com (wessanc@yahoo.com)

JacolineMa@daff.gov.za (JacolineMa@daff.gov.za)

MakungoE@dwa.gov.za (MakungoE@dwa.gov.za)

tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za (tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za)

leecha1@vodamail.co.za (leecha1@vodamail.co.za)

rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za (rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za)

obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za (obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za)

bokgwathilem@taologaetsewe.gov.za (bokgwathilem@taologaetsewe.gov.za)

sseleka@webmail.co.za (sseleka@webmail.co.za)

matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za (matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za)

hkutama@environment.gov.za (hkutama@environment.gov.za)

phine@sahra.org.za (phine@sahra.org.za)

teisek@taologaetsewe.gov.za (teisek@taologaetsewe.gov.za)

krugersoret@yahoo.com (krugersoret@yahoo.com)

Wezi.banda@ergafrica.com (Wezi.banda@ergafrica.com)

anne.boodhram@bhpbilliton.com (anne.boodhram@bhpbilliton.com)

andriesmvdb@gmail.com (andriesmvdb@gmail.com)

Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com (Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com)

Sam.fiff@transnet.net (Sam.fiff@transnet.net)

james@tshipi.co.za (james@tshipi.co.za)

bradrip@mwebbiz.co.za (bradrip@mwebbiz.co.za)

justin@safika.co.za (justin@safika.co.za)

simone.fourie@bhpbilliton.com (simone.fourie@bhpbilliton.com)

hotazellibrary47@gmail.com (hotazellibrary47@gmail.com)

nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za (nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za)

Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za (Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za)

ebena@absamail.co.za (ebena@absamail.co.za)

pyperp@iafrica.com (pyperp@iafrica.com)

kgatotongboineelo@gmail.com (kgatotongboineelo@gmail.com)

ttagane@afribits.co.za (ttagane@afribits.co.za)

editor@kathugazette.co.za (editor@kathugazette.co.za)

camel@vodamail.co.za (camel@vodamail.co.za)

Rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com (Rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com)

jeff@tshipi.co.za (jeff@tshipi.co.za)

dbruiner@eskom.co.za (dbruiner@eskom.co.za)

tsteyn@lantic.net (tsteyn@lantic.net)

anfour@absamail.co.za (anfour@absamail.co.za)

Subject: TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING; UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

JC Pretorius

From: Microsoft Outlook
To: raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za; takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za;
ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za
Sent: 31 May 2018 03:56 PM
Subject: Relayed: TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING: UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK
DUMP PROJECT

Delivery to these recipients or groups is complete, but no delivery notification was sent by the destination server:

raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za (raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za)

takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za (takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za)

ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za (ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za)

Subject: TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING: UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

CORRESPONDENCE TO AND FROM I&APS

JC Pretorius

From: JC Pretorius
Sent: 11 July 2018 09:39 AM
To: takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za
Cc: Linda Munro
Subject: RE: Tshipi Borwa Project - DMR notification

Tracking:	Recipient	Delivery
	takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za	
	Linda Munro	Delivered: 2018/07/11 09:39 AM

Dear Takalani,

With regards to the email below, we have not had any response from you in this regard and we trust that the matters pointed out below is in order and that you would not require to meet in this regard.

All the best.

JC

From: JC Pretorius
Sent: 21 June 2018 12:24 PM
To: takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za
Cc: Linda Munro
Subject: Tshipi Borwa Project - DMR notification

Dear Takalani,

I have been unable to get in touch with you telephonically for the past two weeks. Your office lines are down and I have left you a couple of voice mails on your cell number.

I just wanted to discuss the Tshipi Borwa Waste Rock Extension Project. On Friday 15 June 2018 you were sent a copy of the scoping report for the project. The report is out for review by authorities and the I&APs for a 30-day period until 16 July 2018.

I wanted to point out a couple of matters to you before the report landed on your desk as follows:

1. The scope for the EIA process has been reduced from what we had discussed at the pre-application meeting on 29 August 2017. The scope now includes: extension of the East and West Waste Rock Dumps, an 11 kV powerline and a conveyor (the powerline and conveyors are below threshold and do not trigger additional listed activities).
2. The project has been advertised, and IAPs have been informed of the reduction in scope prior to the distribution of the scoping report for public review.
3. Tshipi will still investigate a change in closure objectives (which formed part of the initial scope for this EIA as discussed in our pre-application meeting) and address this in a different authorisation process.

Please let me know if you would like to discuss these matters in more detail or if you would require to meet in this regard.

All the best

JC

JC Pretorius

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

+27 83 492 5504

+27 11 467 0945

2020

jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Unit 7

Fourways Manor Office Park

1 MacBeth Avenue

Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191

JC Pretorius

From: Takalani Khorombi <Takalani.Khorombi@dmr.gov.za>
To: JC Pretorius
Sent: 16 July 2018 09:45 AM
Subject: Read: Tshipi Borwa Project - DMR notification

YOUR MESSAGE

TO:
SUBJECT: TSHIPI BORWA PROJECT - DMR NOTIFICATION
SENT: MONDAY, JULY 16, 2018 9:40:45 AM (UTC+02:00) HARARE, PRETORIA

WAS READ ON MONDAY, JULY 16, 2018 9:44:59 AM (UTC+02:00) HARARE, PRETORIA.

JC Pretorius

From: Microsoft Outlook
To: takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za
Sent: 21 June 2018 12:25 PM
Subject: Relayed: Tshipi Borwa Project - DMR notification

Delivery to these recipients or groups is complete, but no delivery notification was sent by the destination server:

takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za (takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za)

Subject: Tshipi Borwa Project - DMR notification

JC Pretorius

From: wessanc@yahoo.com
Sent: 11 June 2018 08:41 AM
To: JC Pretorius
Subject: PLEASE CHANGE YOUR I&AP DATABASE Re: TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING: UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

THE NORTHERN CAPE REGION OF WESSA MEMBERSHIP IS NOT CURRENTLY ACTIVE.

There are still WESSA offices in Bryanston, Cape Town, Durban and Pietermaritzburg and a number of Branches and Friends groups are active throughout the country.

Please consult the website <http://wessa.org.za> for details:
<http://wessa.org.za/about-us/contact-us/> or <http://wessa.org.za/get-involved/join-a-branch-or-friends-group/>

PLEASE MAKE THE FOLLOWING CHANGES TO YOUR I&AP ADDRESS DATABASE:

- **REMOVE the e-mail address wessanc@yahoo.com. This e-mail account will be closing shortly.**
- **Note that S Erasmus no longer represents WESSA, so kindly REMOVE the cellphone number 082 849 7655.**
- **PLEASE, PLEASE, PLEASE REMOVE the fax number 053 842 1433**
- **PLEASE DO NOT send registered snailmail to S Erasmus / McGregor Museum / PO Box 316. This will not be collected, or will simply be recycled unopened.**

To reach the MCGREGOR MUSEUM in Kimberley, please use enquiries@museumsnc.co.za





ON THURSDAY, 31 MAY 2018, 15:56:52 SAST, JC PRETORIUS <JC.PRETORIUS@SLRCONSULTING.CO.za> WROTE

DEAR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY,

ATTACHED PLEASE FIND THE NOTICE AND BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT OF THE UPDATE ON THE TSHIPI PROJECT FOR YOUR ATTENTION.

PLEASE CONTACT SLR CONSULTING WITH ANY QUERIES IN THIS REGARD.



JC Pretorius	
Environmental Assessment Practitioner	
	+27 83 492 5504
	+27 11 467 0945
	2020
	jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd	
Unit 7	
Fourways Manor Office Park	
1 MacBeth Avenue	
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191	



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=06-JUN 13:48

END=06-JUN 13:50

FILE NO.=477

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	OK	6	0537122502	007	00:01:48

-SLR

***** -

- ***** -

0114709787- *****

Fax

To: Mrs. Magdalene Schuping **From:** JC Pretorius

Company: Joe Morolong Local Municipality: Ward Councillor (Ward number 4)

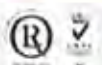
Fax No.: 053 712 2502 **Ref:** 710.20008.00041 **Pages:** 7

CC: _____ **Date:** 06/06/2018

Subject: **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT
UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT**

CONFIDENTIALITY

This fax is confidential and may contain privileged information. If you are not the person or organisation to whom it is addressed you should not copy this fax, disclose its contents to any other person or use it for any purpose. If you have received this fax in error, please notify us immediately.



SLR Consulting (Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Unit 1, Fourways Manor Office Park,
1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2191
Postal Address: PO Box 1506, Crossview, 2000, South Africa



Reg. No: 1998/025179/PT
Vat No: 4300145881

Directors: B. Siskari, N. Penha, P. Macfarlane, J. van Niekerk, J. Erasmus

Fourways Office: Physical Address: Unit 7 & 9, Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways
Postal Address: PO Box 1506, Crossview, 2000 ☎ +27 11 461 0545 📠 +27 11 467 0578

Cape Town Office: Physical Address: Unit 35, Belmont Square, 35 Drury Lane, Cape Town
Postal Address: PO Box 10145, Lansdown Square, 7801 ☎ +27 21 461 5318 📠 +27 21 461 1100

Somerset West Office: Unit D1, Building 5, Fourways Office Park, Willem Weg, Somerset West
☎ +27 21 851 4544

🌐 www.slrcor.com

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=06-JUN 14:10

END=06-JUN 14:25

FILE NO.=479

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	OK	2	0866924114	007	00:14:54

-SLR

-

- ***** -

0114709787- *****

Fax

To: Mr Doctor Bvuma From: JC Pretorius

Company: DMB Minerals cc

Fax No.: 086 692 4114 Ref: 710.20008.00041 Pages: 7

CC: _____ Date: 06/06/2018

Subject: **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT
UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT**

CONFIDENTIALITY

This fax is confidential and may contain privileged information. If you are not the person or organisation to whom it is addressed you should not copy this fax, disclose its contents to any other person or use it for any purpose. If you have received this fax in error, please notify us immediately.



SLR Consulting (Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park,
1 Marloth Avenue, Fourways, 2155
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Craemerene, 2060, South Africa

Reg. No: 1986/2011/PT/07
Vat No: 4300145961

Directors: E. Mollers, W. Terblat, P. MacGillivray, J. van Niekerk, J. Gorman

Fourways Office: Physical Address: Unit 7 & 8, Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Marloth Avenue, Fourways
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Craemerene, 2060 ☎ +27 11 467 0845 ☎ +27 11 467 0075

Cape Town Office: Physical Address: Unit 39, Rivonia Square, 30 Dinary Lane, Cape Town
Postal Address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 ☎ +27 21 461 1118 ☎ +27 21 461 1120

Somerset West Office: Unit D1, Building 5, Fourways Office Park, Wilton Way, Somerset West
☎ +27 21 811 8348

slrconsulting.com

JC Pretorius

From: Natasha Higgitt <niggitt@sahra.org.za>
Sent: 05 June 2018 08:31 AM
To: JC Pretorius
Subject: RE: TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING: UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Good morning,

Thank you for notifying SAHRA of the proposed development. Please note that all development applications are processed via our online portal, the South African Heritage Resources Information System (SAHRIS) found at the following link: <http://sahra.org.za/sahris/>.

Please create an application on SAHRIS and upload all documents pertaining to the Environmental Authorisation Application Process. As per section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA), an assessment of heritage resources must form part of the process and the assessment must comply with section 38(3) of the NHRA.

Once all documents including all appendices are uploaded to the case application, please ensure that the status of the case is changed from DRAFT to SUBMITTED. Please ensure that all documents produced as part of the EA process are submitted as part of the application, and are submitted to SAHRA at the beginning of the Public Review periods. Once all these documents have been uploaded, I will be able to issue an informed comment as per section 38(4) and 38(8) of the NHRA.

Kind regards,

From: Phillip Hine
Sent: Thursday, May 31, 2018 4:19 PM
To: Natasha Higgitt <niggitt@sahra.org.za>; Nokukhanya Khumalo <NKhumalo@sahra.org.za>
Subject: FW: TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING: UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Hi both,

I am not sure who this belongs to.

Regards,

From: JC Pretorius <jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com>
Sent: Thursday, May 31, 2018 3:55 PM
To: JC Pretorius <jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com>
Cc: Linda Munro <lmunro@slrconsulting.com>
Subject: TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING: UPDATE ON TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

Dear Interested and affected party,

Attached please find the notice and Background Information Document of the update on the Tshipi Waste Rock Dump Project for your attention.

Please contact SLR Consulting with any queries in this regard.



JC Pretorius

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

- +27 83 492 5504
- +27 11 467 0945
- 2020
- jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
 Unit 7
 Fourways Manor Office Park
 1 MacBeth Avenue
 Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

Phillip Hine

HERITAGE OFFICER: APM

SOUTH AFRICAN HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY

- A nation united through heritage -

T: +27 21 462 4502 / +27 21 202 8652 | C: +27 83 793 3852 | F: +27 21 462 4509

E: PHINE@SAHRA.ORG.ZA | 111 HARRINGTON STREET | CAPE TOWN |

WWW.SAHRA.ORG.ZA



Natasha Higgitt

HERITAGE OFFICER: ARCHAEOLOGY, PALAEOLOGY AND METEORITES UNIT

SOUTH AFRICAN HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY

- A nation united through heritage -

T: +27 21 462 4502 | C: +27 82 507 0378 | F: +27 21 462 4509

E: NHIGGITT@SAHRA.ORG.ZA | 111 HARRINGTON STREET | CAPE TOWN |

WWW.SAHRA.ORG.ZA





JC Pretorius

From: erolmotlhatlhedi@gmail.com
Sent: 03 June 2018 02:22 PM
To: JC Pretorius
Subject: Fw: Hi i'm registering as an interested individual on the Waste Rock Dump Extension Project at Tshipi Borwa Mine. My name is Erol Tshelang Motlhatlhedi and has a small construction company based here in Kathu. My view to this project is that with proj...

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone.

From: erolmotlhatlhedi@gmail.com
Sent: Sunday 3 June 2018 14:19
To: cphashe@slrconsulting.com
Subject: Hi i'm registering as an interested individual on the Waste Rock Dump Extension Project at Tshipi Borwa Mine. My name is Erol Tshelang Motlhatlhedi and has a small construction company based here in Kathu. My view to this project is that with projects like these it is highly important as this will benefit the unemployed in our region as there is a lot of unemployment here. At least few men and women will get the opportunity for permanent and temporary jobs and this is the best breaking news also to us local business as we also can have opportunity to make business. My company is Termo Construction (Pty) Ltd, my business is general building construction and supply of goods and materials.

SENT FROM MY BLACKBERRY 10 SMARTPHONE.

JC Pretorius

From: Riaan Karriem Transnet Freight Rail KBY <Riaan.Karriem@transnet.net>
Sent: 08 September 2017 09:40 AM
To: JC Pretorius
Cc: Wentzel Radcliffe *Transnet Property BLM; Annelize Harmse Transnet Freight Rail JHB
Subject: FW: NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF TSHIPI PARTIAL BACK FILLING
Attachments: KBYTFRWPUPS01_FRP388_11_0030718_170908093532_0001.pdf

Our Ref: TFR/RN/WR/13/16/1/108

Apologies Mr. Pretorius,

The correct reference should be as mentioned above , and not TFR/RN/WR/13/16/1/105 as it was the previous file ref.

Kind regards

Riaan Karriem
Chief Admin Official
Infrastructure Maintenance
Transnet Freight Rail
Kimberley

☎ 053-8383008
☎ 053-8383110



From: Riaan Karriem Transnet Freight Rail KBY
Sent: 08 September 2017 09:35 AM
To: 'jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com' <jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com>
Cc: Annelize Harmse Transnet Freight Rail JHB <Annelize.Harmse@transnet.net>; Wentzel Radcliffe *Transnet Property BLM <Wentzel.Radcliffe@transnet.net>
Subject: NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF TSHIPI PARTIAL BACK FILLING

Your Ref: 2017-08-31- Tshipi IAP
Transnet Property Ref: LS.BFX.25/7/42
Our Ref: TFR/RN/WR/13/16/1/105

Good day Mr. Pretorius

Please find attached letter for your attention.

Your co-operation in this regard is highly appreciated.

Thanking you in advance

Kind regards

Riaan Karriem
Chief Admin Official
Infrastructure Maintenance
Transnet Freight Rail
Kimberley

☎ 053-8383008
📠 053-8383110



DISCLAIMER: THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS EMAIL AND ITS ATTACHMENTS IS BOTH CONFIDENTIAL AND SUBJECT TO COPYRIGHT. IF YOU ARE NOT THE INTENDED RECIPIENT, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED NOT TO READ, DISSEMINATE OR COPY THE CONTENTS THEREOF IN ANY MANNER WHATSOEVER, BUT ARE KINDLY REQUESTED TO NOTIFY THE SENDER IMMEDIATELY. THIS E-MAIL MESSAGE DOES NOT CREATE ANY LEGALLY BINDING CONTRACT BETWEEN TRANSNET AND THE RECIPIENT, UNLESS THE CONTRARY IS SPECIFICALLY STATED. STATEMENTS AND OPINIONS EXPRESSED HEREIN MAY NOT REPRESENT THOSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD. WHILE TRANSNET WILL TAKE REASONABLE PRECAUTIONS TO GIVE ANY GUARANTEE OR WARRANT THAT THIS EMAIL WILL BE FREE OF VIRUS INFECTIONS, ERRORS, INACCURACIES, THEREFORE, CANNOT BE HELD LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS OR DAMAGES INCURRED BY THE RECIPIENT, AS A RESULT OF THE ABOVE-MENTIONED FACTORS.



6 September 2017

Ref: TFR/RN/WR/13/16/1/105

J.C. Pretorius
SLR Consulting (Africa) PTY LTD
PO BOX 1596
Cramerview
2060

Dear J.C Pretorius

**KAMFERSDAM-HOTAZEL:NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL
AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND
WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT**

Your notice ref: 2017-08-31-Tshipi IAP notification letter refers.

This office has no objection to the proposal. Transnet and its OD's are not affected as the site lies \pm 2,4km south- east from the closest development (diesel farm).

Technically speaking, from a Civil point of view, we foresee no objections to the proposal.

Transnet Freight Rail would however, like the opportunity to re-evaluate our position with regards to this proposal once final plans have been prepared.

Yours truly

L. MATHONSI
ACTING DEPOT MANAGER

Transnet SOC Ltd
Registration Number
1990/000900/30

DEPOT ENGINEER PO BOX 10201
1B Austen Street South Africa,
Beaconsfield T +27 53 8383039
Kimberley F +27 53 8383211
8315

Directors: LC Mabaso (Chairperson) SI Gama* (Group Chief Executive) Y Forbes GJ Mahlalela PEB Mathekga ZA Nagdee VM Nkonyane BG Stagman
GJ Pita* (Chief Financial Officer)
*Executive

Group Company Secretary: NE Khumalo

JC Pretorius

From: Hendrik Venter <camel@vodamail.co.za>
Sent: 02 September 2017 04:24 PM
To: JC Pretorius
Subject: Registrasie/Reaksie Geaffekteerde Party
Attachments: IMG_20170902_0002.pdf

Goeie Dag, mnr. Pretorius - Ontvang hiermee Reaksievorm van SALTRIM RANCHES (PTY) LTD.

Baie dankie. H P Venter (MD SR (Pty) Ltd)

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE TSHIPI AFVAL ROTS MYNHOOP EN GEDEELTELIKE TERUGVULLING PROJÉK (SLR PROJÉK NO.: 710.20008.00041)

REGISTRASIE EN REAKSIE VORM VIR GEÏNTERESSEERDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE

DATUM	2 Sept. 2017	TYD	16h00
BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE GEÏNTERESSEERDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY			
NAAM	VENTER Hendrik Petrus (M.D. Saltrim Ranches (Pty) Ltd)		
POS ADRES	Postbus 8		
STRAAT ADRES	HOTAZEL	POS KODE	8490
	Severn Road 2000		
	HOTAZEL		
	Dist John Taolo	POS KODE	8490
WERK/ DAG TELEFOON NOMMER	—	FAKS NOMMER	—
SELFOONNOMMER	082-5077716	EPOS ADRES	camel@vodamail.co.za

IDENTIFISEER ASSEBLIEF U BELANG IN DIE PROJÉK

SALTRIM RANCHES (Pty) Ltd is die eienaar van
Middelplaats 332

SKRYF ASSEBLIEF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE HIER

Ons vind u Voorgenome beplanning in orde.
H.P. Venter (MD)

Dien asseblief voltooië vorms in teen 22 September 2017 aan:

JC Pretorius en/of Mase Rantsieng
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
011 467 0945 (Tel) en/of 011 467 0978 (Faks)

jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com of mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

JC Pretorius

From: Natasha Higgitt <nhiggitt@sahra.org.za>
Sent: 01 September 2017 12:47 PM
To: JC Pretorius
Subject: Re: NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

GOOD AFTERNOON,

THANK YOU FOR NOTIFYING SAHRA OF THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT. PLEASE NOTE THAT SAHRA DOES NOT ACCEPT EMAILS, HARDCOPY OR WEBSITE LINKS AS OFFICIAL SUBMISSIONS. PLEASE CREATE AN APPLICATION ON THE SAHRA WEBSITE (SAHRIS) AND UPLOAD ALL DOCUMENTS TO THE CASE. ONCE THIS IS COMPLETE, PLEASE CHANGE THE STATUS OF THE CASE FROM DRAFT TO SUBMITTED, NOTIFY ME, AND REFERENCE THE CASE ID NUMBER.

KIND REGARDS,

NATASHA HIGGITT
HERITAGE OFFICER: ARCHAEOLOGY, PALAEOLOGY AND METEORITES UNIT

SOUTH AFRICAN HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY
- A NATION UNITED THROUGH HERITAGE -

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | C: +27 82 507 0378
E: NHIGGITT@SAHRA.ORG.ZA | 111 HARRINGTON STREET | CAPE TOWN

WWW.SAHRA.ORG.ZA

Natasha Higgitt
HERITAGE OFFICER: ARCHAEOLOGY, PALAEOLOGY AND METEORITES UNIT

SOUTH AFRICAN HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY
- A nation united through heritage -

T: +27 21 462 4502 | C: +27 82 507 0378 | F: +27 21 462 4509
E: NHIGGITT@SAHRA.ORG.ZA | 111 HARRINGTON STREET | CAPE TOWN

WWW.SAHRA.ORG.ZA



From: "PHILLIP HINE" <PHINE@SAHRA.ORG.ZA>
To: "NATASHA HIGGITT" <NHIGGITT@SAHRA.ORG.ZA>
Sent: FRIDAY, 1 SEPTEMBER, 2017 12:43:14 PM
Subject: FWD: NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

HI,

THIS IS FOR THE NORTHERN CAPE.

REGARDS,

Phillip Hine

HERITAGE OFFICER: APM

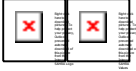
SOUTH AFRICAN HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY

- *A nation united through heritage* -

T: +27 21 462 4502 / +27 21 202 8652| C:+27 83 793 3852| F:+27 21 462 4509

E: PHINE@SAHRA.ORG.ZA |||

WWW.SAHRA.ORG.ZA



From: "JC PRETORIUS" <JCPRETORIUS@SLRCONSULTING.COM>
To: "JC PRETORIUS" <JCPRETORIUS@SLRCONSULTING.COM>, "MASE RANTSIENG" <MRANTSIENG@SLRCONSULTING.COM>
Sent: THURSDAY, 31 AUGUST, 2017 5:34:04 PM
Subject: NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

ATTENTION: COMPETENT OR COMMENTING AUTHORITY

DEAR SIR/MADAM

NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF THE PROPOSED TSHIPI PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND WASTE ROCK DUMP PROJECT

PLEASE BE INFORMED THAT TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD (TSHIPI) PROPOSES TO EX WASTE ROCK DUMP (WRD) ONTO THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 8 OF THE FARM MAMATWAN 33 ADDITIONAL DUMP CAPACITY. THIS REQUIRES THE INCLUSION OF THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION MAMATWAN 331 INTO THE MINE'S SURFACE USE AREA. TSHIPI ALSO PROPOSES TO CHANGE ITS BACK CLOSURE OBJECTIVES OF ITS APPROVED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (EMPR). IT PROPOSES T BACKFILLING INSTEAD OF TOTAL BACKFILLING OF ITS PIT, WHICH WILL CREATE REMNANT WRDS AN OF THE LIFE OF MINE.

TSHIPI IS REQUIRED TO MAKE AN APPLICATION FOR ~~environmental authorisation~~ **environmental authorisation** PROJECT TO THE DEP. OF MINERAL RESOURCES (DMR). THE PROJECT TRIGGERS LISTED ENVIRONMENTAL AND WASTE MAN WHICH REQUIRES ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL I OF 1998 (NEMA) AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: WASTE ACT, 59 OF 2008 (NEM: SECTION 102 AMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT (EMPR) IS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 28 OF 2002 FOR THE INCORPORATIO REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 8 OF THE FARM MAMATWAN 331 INTO THE MINE'S SURFACE USE ARE CLOSURE OBJECTIVES FOR THE PARTIAL BACKFILLING AND CREATING REMNANT WRDS AND A FINAL

licence IS REQUIRED FROM THE DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION (DWS) FOR THE WATER USE 21 OF THE NATIONAL WATER ACT, 36 OF 1998 (NWA) TRIGGERED BY THE PROJECT.

SLR CONSULTING (AFRICA) (PTY) LTD (SLR), AN INDEPENDENT FIRM OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS, IS APPOINTED BY TSHIPI TO MANAGE THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF THE DECISION BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITIES, THE DMR AND DWS. AS PART OF THE INITIAL PHASE OF THE PROJECT, SLR IS DISTRIBUTING INFORMATION TO THE RELEVANT AUTHORITIES AND AS MANY INTERESTED OR AFFECTED PARTIES AS POSSIBLE.

THIS LETTER SERVES TO NOTIFY YOU OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT AND TO INVITE YOU TO A REGULATORY MEETING ON 14 SEPTEMBER 2017 AT THE HOTAZEL RECREATIONAL CLUB AT 12:00.

IN PREPARATION OF THE MEETING PLEASE FIND ATTACHED A COPY OF THE PROJECT'S BACKGROUND INFORMATION (BID) PREPARED BY SLR FOR YOUR INFORMATION.

SHOULD YOU HAVE ANY QUERIES OR COMMENTS, PLEASE DO NOT HESITATE TO CONTACT US.

YOURS FAITHFULLY



JC Pretorius

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER



JC Pretorius

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

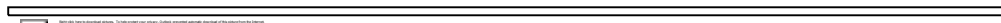
+27 83 492 5504

+27 11 467 0945

2020

jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Unit 7
Fourways Manor Office Park
1 MacBeth Avenue
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contain information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you have received this communication in error, please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

THIS ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION AND ITS CONTENT(S) ARE SUBJECT TO A DISCLAIMER WHICH CAN BE ACCESSED HERE: [HTTP://MAIL.SAHRA.ORG](http://MAIL.SAHRA.ORG).



THIS ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION AND ITS CONTENT(S) ARE SUBJECT TO A DISCLAIMER WHICH CAN BE ACCESSED ~~HERE~~ [HERE](#) ~~DISCLAIMER.HTML~~.





agriculture, forestry & fisheries

Department
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions)
P.O. Box 2782, Uptington, 8800, Tel 054 338 5909, Fax 054 334 0030

Enquiries: J Mans
E-mail: JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Date: 16 July 2018
Ref: 40.8.14.2/NC/114

SLR Consulting
P.O. Box 1596
Cramerview
2060

ATTENTION: J.C. Pretorius (jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com)

RE: COMMENTS ON DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED TSHIPI BORWA WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT, FARMS MAMATWAN & MOAB, HOTAZEL DISTRICT (DMR REF: NC/30/5/1/2/2/206MR)

1. DEPARTMENTAL MANDATE

The Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions) in the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) is responsible for implementation of the **National Forests Act, Act 84 of 1998 (NFA) and the National Veld and Forest Fires Act, Act 101 of 1998** as amended. The developer must take note of the following sections of the NFA:

1.1 Section 12(1): "The Minister may declare-

- (a) a particular tree,
- (b) a particular group of trees,
- (c) a particular woodland; or
- (d) trees belonging to a particular species, to be a protected tree, group of trees, woodland or species.

1.2 Section 15(1): "No person may-

- (a) Cut, disturb, damage or destroy any protected tree; or
- (b) Possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, or any forest product derived from a protected tree, except-

- (i) under a license granted by the Minister; or
- (ii) in terms of an exemption from the provision of this subsection published by the Minister in the Gazette on the advice of the Council."

1.3 "Any person who contravenes the prohibition on-

- (i) The cutting, disturbance, damage or destruction of temporarily protected trees or groups of trees referred to in section 14(2) or protected trees referred to in section 15(1)(a); or
- (ii) The possession, collection, removal, transport, export, purchase or sale of temporarily protected trees or groups of trees referred to in section 14(2) or protected trees referred to in section 15(1)(b), or any forest product derived from a temporarily protected tree, group of trees or protected tree, is guilty of a first category offence.

1.4 Section 58 (1): "Any person who is guilty of a first category offence referred to in sections 62 and 63 may be sentenced to a fine or imprisonment for a period of up to three years, or to both a fine and such imprisonment."

1.5 The list of protected tree species under section 12(1) (d) of the National Forests Act, 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998) is published annually; the most recent publication was in GN690 of 8 September 2017.


2. COMMENTS ON DRAFT SCOPING REPORT

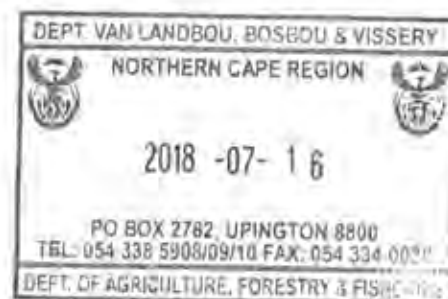
2.1 The proposed East Waste Rock Dump (WRD) extension area is approximately 13 ha and the proposed West WRD extension area is approximately 142 ha (including access roads), thus a total anticipated footprint of approximately 155 ha in Kathu Bushveld vegetation type. The draft Scoping Report confirmed that the habitat is considered to be in a good condition, and is populated by a high number of the protected tree species *Vachellia erioloba* and *Vachellia haematoxylon*. The Department would like to point out that cumulative impacts on protected trees will be assessed and once a certain threshold is exceeded, the DAFF may request a biodiversity offset.

2.2 A Forest Act License NCU 6530516 was granted in 2016, permitting the felling of 1858 *V. erioloba* and 91 *V. haematoxylon* to clear 11.4 ha. The license contained a special condition regarding implementation of a greening project whereby three trees must be planted for every protected tree destroyed under the license. The compliance report was due on 23 May 2018, but is still outstanding. Tshipe Mine should note that the Department will not process any new license applications until the previous license conditions were complied with to the satisfaction of this office and the report submitted.

- 2.3 The clearing of 11 ha resulted in the loss of almost 2000 protected trees, therefore clearing of an additional 142 ha may have significant impacts on protected trees. It is important to provide an accurate estimation of number and sized of protected tree species that will be destroyed in the 155 ha proposed development footprint.
- 2.4 Please note that trees with bird nests may not be damaged or disturbed without a valid Fauna Permit from the provincial Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) under the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, Act 9 of 2009 (NCNCA), if affected.
- 2.5 The Draft Scoping Report mentioned the construction of a 2.5 km long 11kV overhead powerline along the Portion 8 boundary onto the existing mining right area, with 22 m wide servitude. Page 19 of the report stated that "this strip will be cleared of all trees and bushes..." Kindly note the DAFF has specific guidelines for clearing of protected trees under power lines. The guidelines were developed in consultation with Eskom and only permits clearing of protected trees directly under and up to 4 meters away on either sides of the outer lines. The whole servitude of 22 meters may not be cleared of protected trees.
- 2.6 The proposed development footprint must be overlaid on the Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) map and the map must be supplied to the DAFF and DENC. Impacts on Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas must be avoided.
- 2.7 The report mentioned a number of provincially protected plant species present on site. Some can be rescued and relocated under a Flora Permit, for example *Boophane disticha*. Therefore, prior to disturbance of plant species a suitable qualified botanist must do a search and rescue of plants of conservation concern and where possible relocate such plant.
- 2.8 If a specialist fauna and flora impact assessment is conducted as part of the EIR, please forward a copy thereof to the Forestry Office in Upington.

Kind Regards,


Jacoline Mans
Chief Forester: NFA Regulation



Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 12573

Date: Thursday July 12, 2018
Page No: 1

Interim Comment

In terms of Section 38(3), 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)

Attention: Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

331 Mamatwan Farm
Kathu
Northern Cape

Tshipi Borwa Waste Rock Dump expansion project on the farms Mamatwan 331 and Moab 700 in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality and Joe Morolong Local Municipality of the Northern Cape Province

Thank you for notifying SAHRA of the Environmental Authorisation (EA) for the proposed Tshipi Borwa Waste Rock Dump Extension Project, near Hotazel, Northern Cape Province.

As the proposed development is undergoing an EA Application process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA), NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations for activities that trigger the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)(As amended), it is incumbent on the developer to ensure that a **Heritage Impact Assessment** (HIA) is done as per section 38(3) and 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA). This must include an archaeological component, palaeontological component and any other applicable heritage components. The HIA must be conducted **as part of the** EA Application in terms of NEMA and the NEMA EIA Regulations.

A draft Scoping Report has been submitted and the report states that the HIA will be done as part of the EIA phase of the EA applications. We await the draft EIA phase and HIA.

The quickest process to follow for the archaeological component of the HIA, would be to contract a specialist (see www.asapa.org.za or www.aphp.org.za to provide an Archaeological Impact Assessment (AIA). The AIA must comply with the SAHRA 2007 Minimum Standards: Archaeological and Palaeontological Component of Impact Assessments. Should the project be highly disturbed, the archaeologist may draft a Letter of Recommendation for Exemption for further studies to be completed.

The proposed expansion area is located within an area of moderate sensitivity in terms of palaeontological resources. An assessment of the impact of the development on palaeontological resources is required to be completed by a qualified palaeontologist. The report must comply with the SAHRA 2012 Minimum Standards: Palaeontological Component of Heritage Impact Assessments (see www.palaeontologicalsociety.co.za for

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 12573

Date: Thursday July 12, 2018
Page No: 2

qualified paleontologists). Should the project be highly disturbed, the palaeontologist may draft a Letter of Recommendation for Exemption for further studies to be completed.

Any other heritage resources as defined in section 3 of the NHRA that may be impacted, such as maritime archaeology, built structures over 60 years old, sites of cultural significance associated with oral histories, burial grounds and graves, graves of victims of conflict, and cultural landscapes or viewsapes must also be assessed.

The Final Scoping Report, Draft EIA and appendices must be submitted to the SAHRIS Case application so that an informed comment can be issued.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Higgitt', written over a horizontal line.

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer
South African Heritage Resources Agency

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Phillip Hine', written over a horizontal line.

Phillip Hine
Acting Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 12573

Date: Thursday July 12, 2018
Page No: 3

Direct URL to case: <http://www.sahra.org.za/node/505282>
(DMR - NC, Ref: NC/30/5/1/2/2/206MR)

JC Pretorius

From: JC Pretorius
Sent: 10 July 2018 10:34 AM
To: Tshiping WUA
Subject: RE: TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD: TSHIPI BORWA WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT: NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY OF SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT
Attachments: 2018-06-08 WUL site notice Tshipi WRD.pdf

Dear Mr Viljoen,

Thank you for your email. My apologies for the delayed response. I was out of the office for two weeks.

The WULA has not been submitted to DWS as yet and the WULA process has commenced with the placement of the attached notice on site and in public places in Hotazel and Kathu.

Please forward any comments in this regard to us.

All the best

JC

From: Tshiping WUA [mailto:info@tshiping.co.za]
Sent: 26 June 2018 08:45 AM
To: JC Pretorius
Subject: RE: TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD: TSHIPI BORWA WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT: NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY OF SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT

GOOD MORNING MR PRETORIOUS

THE REPORT MENTIONS THAT A WULA WAS NOT SUBMITTED TO DWS.

PLEASE ADVISE ON THE CURRENT SITUATION OF SUCH APPLICATION.

REGARDS
ALBERTUS VILJOEN
CEO - TSHIPPING WUA



SEL : 083 649 5452
TEL : 053 313 0595

JC Pretorius

From: JC Pretorius
Sent: 15 June 2018 05:11 PM
To: JC Pretorius
Subject: TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD: TSHIPI BORWA WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT: NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY OF SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT
Attachments: 20180613 Final Tshipi Scoping Report Summary.pdf; 20180615 Tshipi Scoping Report Summary AFR.pdf

Tracking:

Recipient

Delivery

JC Pretorius
Delivered: 2018/06/15 05:11 PM

'justin@safika.co.za'
'bradrip@mwebbiz.co.za'
'james@tshipi.co.za'
'nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za'
'hotazellibrary47@gmail.com'
'simone.fourie@bhpbilliton.com'
'anne.boodhram@bhpbilliton.com'
'Wezi.banda@ergafrica.com'
'krugersoret@yahoo.com'
'Sam.fiff@transnet.net'
'Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com'
'andriesmvd@gmail.com'
'jeff@tshipi.co.za'
'Rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com'
'camel@vodamail.co.za'
'anfour@absamail.co.za'
'tsteyn@lantic.net'
'dbruiner@eskom.co.za'
'pyperp@iafrica.com'
'ebena@absamail.co.za'
'Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za'
'editor@kathugazette.co.za'
'ttagane@afribits.co.za'
'kgatotongboineelo@gmail.com'
'Kv.dikgetsi@gmail.com'
'josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com'
'Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za'
'wessanc@yahoo.com'
'Benito.williams@eskom.co.za'
'khanyen@eskom.co.za'
'Andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za'
'info@afribits.co.za'
'abrahamsn@nra.co.za'
'decockr@nra.co.za'

Recipient**Delivery**

'info@tshiping.co.za'
 'bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za'
 'matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za'
 'sseleka@webmail.co.za'
 'bokgwathilem@taologaetsewe.gov.za'
 'teisek@taologaetsewe.gov.za'
 'phine@sahra.org.za'
 'hkutama@environment.gov.za'
 'tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za'
 'MakungoE@dwa.gov.za'
 'JacolineMa@daff.gov.za'
 'ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za'
 'takalani.khorombi@dmr.gov.za'
 'raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za'
 'obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za'
 'rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za'
 'leecha1@vodamail.co.za'

ATTENTION: INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

DEAR SIR/MADAM,

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD: TSHIPI BORWA WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT: NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY OF SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT

OUR PREVIOUS CORRESPONDENCE REGARDING THE ABOVE MENTIONED PROJECT HAS BEEN PROVIDED. INFORMATION REGARDING THIS PROPOSED PROJECT, THE SCOPING REPORT AND THE OPPORTUNITY TO COMMENT.

1. INTRODUCTION

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD (TSHIPI) OPERATES THE TSHIPI BORWA OPEN PIT MANGANESE MINE ON THE FARMS MAMATWAN 331 (MINING RIGHT AND SURFACE USE AREAS) AND MOAB 700 (SURFACE USE AREAS) APPROXIMATELY 20 KM TO THE SOUTH OF HOTAZEL WITH BOUNDARIES FALLING WITHIN THE GUNTSHEWEN LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE OF SOUTH AFRICA (LOCALITY MAP).

TSHIPI HOLDS A MINING RIGHT (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (EMPR) APPROVED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES (DMR) IN TERMS OF THE MINERALS AND PETROLEUM DEVELOPMENT ACT (ACT NO. 28 OF 2002) (MPRDA). TSHIPI INTENDS TO AMEND ITS EMPR IN TERMS OF THE MPRDA. AN EMPR IS NOW CONSIDERED TO BE A NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (NO. 107 OF 2012) ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION (EA). AS SUCH, THIS AMENDMENT APPLICATION IS MADE IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, AS AMENDED (EIA REGULATIONS) AND THE NATIONAL WATERS ACT (NWA) OF 1998 (NWA) AND THE NEMA.

TSHIPI IS PROPOSING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES TO ITS CURRENT OPERATION:

- EXTENDING THE TSHIPI EAST WASTE ROCK DUMP (WRD) IN AN EAST-SOUTH-EAST DIRECTION TOWARDS THE BOUNDARY AND FINALLY TO ULTIMATELY MERGE WITH THE NEARBY MAMATWAN WRD, ESSENTIALLY MERGING THESE TWO WRDS;

- EXTENDING THE TSHIPI WEST WRD IN A SOUTH-WESTERLY DIRECTION ~~ON PORTION 8 OF ONE OF FARM MA 331, IN ORDER TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL STORAGE CAPACITY FOR WASTE ROCK;~~
- CONSTRUCTING AN 11KV OVERHEAD POWERLINE FROM AN APPROVED ~~EXISTING~~ ~~TO BE BUILT, ALONG THE~~ BOUNDARY OF PORTION 8 ONTO THE EXISTING MINING RIGHT AREA, AND CONNECTING THIS NEW LINE CENTRE ON THE MINE; AND
- CONSTRUCTING AN OVERLAND CONVEYOR SYSTEM BETWEEN THE EXISTING CRUSHED PRODUCT OF CRUSHING AND SCREENING PLANT, TO THE EXISTING PRODUCT ORE STOCKPILES LOCATED IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO THE TSHIPI STATION.

2. SUMMARY OF AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED

IN ORDER TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT AND IN SUPPORT OF THE APPLICATION FOR AN AMENDED EMPR IN TERMS OF SECTION 102 OF THE MPRDA, AS READ WITH THE NEMA EIA REGULATIONS, VARIOUS APPROVALS ARE REQUIRED FROM THE COMPETENT AUTHORITIES. THESE INCLUDE:

- AN EA FROM THE DMR IN TERMS OF NEMA. THE PROPOSED PROJECT ENCOMPASSES SEVERAL GOVERNMENT NOTICE REGULATION (GNR) 983 AND 984 OF 4 DECEMBER 2014, AS AMENDED (EIA 2014). THIS TRIGGERS THE REQUIREMENT FOR TSHIPI TO OBTAIN AN EA PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE PROJECT.
- A WASTE MANAGEMENT LICENSE (WML) FROM THE DMR IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (NO. 107 OF 1998) (NEMA). THE PROPOSED PROJECT INCLUDES WASTE MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE A WML IN TERMS OF GOVERNMENT NOTICE REGULATION (GNR) 921 OF 29 NOVEMBER 2013, AS AMENDED; AND
- A WUL IS REQUIRED FROM THE DWS FOR THE WATER USES LISTED IN SECTION 21 OF THE NWA, AS 1 APPLICATION WILL ALSO BE LODGED WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION (DWASA) IN TERMS OF THE REQUIREMENTS OF RELEVANT CONDITIONS OF THE REGULATIONS ON USE OF WATER FOR MINING ACTIVITIES AIMED AT THE PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES (GNR 704 OF 4 JUNE 1999) IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL WATER ACT (NO. 36 OF 1956) (NWA).
- WRITTEN CONSENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 102 OF THE MPRDA, AS READ WITH THE NEMA EIA REGULATIONS, FROM TSHIPI'S EXISTING EMPR.

ANY ADDITIONAL APPROVALS/PERMITS NEEDED FOR THE PROJECT WILL BE IDENTIFIED DURING THE COURSE OF THE DETAILED LIST OF SUCH REQUIREMENTS WILL BE PROVIDED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT (EIR), EMPR.

TSHIPI MAY BE REQUIRED TO OBTAIN OTHER PERMITS AND AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF HEALTH AND SAFETY. THIS FALLS OUTSIDE THE SCOPE OF THE EIA PROCESS.

3. EIA PROCESS

AN EIA INITIATED IN TERMS OF REGULATION 21 OF THE EIA REGULATION 2014, AS AMENDED, IS CONDUCTED. THE FIRST PHASE IS THE SCOPING PHASE AND THE SECOND IS THE EIA PHASE. THE OBJECTIVES OF THESE PHASES ARE SET OUT BELOW.

Scoping Phase

IN THE CONTEXT OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT THE AIM OF THE SCOPING PHASE IS TO:

- IDENTIFY RELEVANT POLICIES AND LEGISLATION;
- CONSIDER THE NEED AND DESIRABILITY;
- CONSIDER ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGIES AND SITES;
- IDENTIFY THE POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES;
- DETERMINE THE LEVEL OF ASSESSMENT AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION REQUIRED FOR THE EIA PHASE;
- IDENTIFY AND OUTLINE WHAT INVESTIGATIONS NEED TO BE CONDUCTED; AND
- IDENTIFY PRELIMINARY MEASURES TO AVOID, MITIGATE OR MANAGE POTENTIAL IMPACTS.

A PLAN OF STUDY WILL BE GENERATED FOR THE EIA PHASE OUTLINING HOW THE POTENTIAL IMPACTS WILL BE ASSESSED.

EIA Phase

THE OVERALL OBJECTIVE OF THE EIA PHASE IS TO ASSESS THE POTENTIAL IMPACTS ASSOCIATED ALTERNATIVES AS PER THE TERMS OF REFERENCE. THE TERMS OF REFERENCE ARE SET OUT IN THE SCOPING REPORT DOCUMENT THE ASSESSMENT FINDINGS AND DETAIL THE MEASURES REQUIRED TO AVOID, MITIGATE A IMPACTS. THIS PHASE ALSO INCLUDES PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND PROVIDES AN OPPORTUNITY FOR INTERESTED PARTIES (I&A) OPPORTUNITY TO CONTRIBUTE TO THE EIA PROCESS.

4. WATER USE LICENCE APPLICATION

A WATER USE LICENCE APPLICATION (WULA) PROCESS WAS INITIATED IN 2017 WITH THE DWS TO APPLY IN TERMS OF SECTION 21 OF THE WULA ACT. I&APS WERE INFORMED OF THE WULA PROCESS DURING JUNE 2017 AND INVITED TO PARTICIPATE IN THE PROCESS. THE EMPR AMENDMENT PROCESS WAS COMPLETED; HOWEVER, THE WULA APPLICATION WAS NOT SUBMITTED TO DWS. THE CURRENT PROJECT WILL REQUIRE AUTHORISATION OF NEW WATER USES WHICH WILL BE INCLUDED IN THE WULA. THE NEW WATER USES HAVE BEEN ADVERTISED AS PART OF THE CURRENT EIA PROCESS AND I&APS WILL PROVIDE INPUT INTO THE PROCESS.

5. POTENTIAL IMPACTS

POTENTIAL IMPACTS THAT WERE IDENTIFIED DURING THE SCOPING PROCESS ARE LISTED BELOW:

- LOSS AND STERILIZATION OF MINERAL RESOURCES;
- ALTERING NATURAL TOPOGRAPHY;
- REDUCTION IN AIR QUALITY DUE TO AIR EMISSIONS;
- ALTERATION OF NATURAL DRAINAGE PATTERNS;
- CONTAMINATION OF SURFACE WATER RESOURCES;
- CONTAMINATION OF GROUNDWATER RESOURCES;
- LOSS OF SOIL RESOURCES AND LAND CAPABILITY THROUGH PHYSICAL DISTURBANCE AND POLLUTION;
- CHANGE IN LAND USE;
- PHYSICAL DESTRUCTION AND GENERAL DISTURBANCE OF BIODIVERSITY;
- NEGATIVE VISUAL IMPACTS;
- DISTURBANCE OF ROADS BY PROJECT RELATED TRAFFIC;
- INCREASE IN NOISE LEVELS;
- LOSS OF OR DAMAGE TO HERITAGE AND/OR PALEONTOLOGICAL RESOURCES;
- POSITIVE SOCIO – ECONOMIC IMPACTS (ECONOMIC IMPACT); AND
- NEGATIVE SOCIO – ECONOMIC IMPACTS (INWARD MIGRATION).

THESE IMPACTS WILL BE INVESTIGATED DURING THE EIA PHASE AND THE FINDINGS WILL BE REPORTED IN THE EIA REPORT.

6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS TO DATE HAS INCLUDED IDENTIFICATION OF INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES, DISTRIBUTION OF A BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT (BID), PLACEMENT OF NEWSPAPER ADVERTISING AND A PUBLIC MEETING.

I&APS ARE NOW INVITED TO REVIEW THIS SCOPING REPORT FOR A PERIOD OF 30-DAYS DURING THE WEEKS OF 16 JULY AND JULY 23. THE SCOPING REPORT WILL BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW UPON REQUEST. THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS WILL CONTINUE THROUGHOUT THE EIA AND WULA PROCESS AND I&APS WILL BE GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO PROVIDE COMMENTS. ALL I&APS TO DATE HAVE BEEN INCLUDED IN APPENDIX 1, ALONG WITH THE CORRESPONDING RESPONSES.

7. REVIEW OF SCOPING REPORT AND SUBMISSION OF COMMENTS

THE SCOPING REPORT WILL BE AVAILABLE FOR A 30-DAY REVIEW FROM 15 JUNE 2018 TO 15 JULY 2018. COMMENTS ON THE SCOPING REPORT HAVE BEEN MADE AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- KATHU LIBRARY;
- HOTAZEL LIBRARY; AND
- THE SLR WEBSITE [AT: HTTPS://SLRCONSULTING.COM/ZA/SLR-DOCUMENTS](https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents)

FOR COMMENTS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT THEY MUST REACH SLR BY 16 JULY 2018. COMMENTS SHOULD BE SUBMITTED IN WRITING TO:

Clive Phashe or JC Pretorius

EMAIL: CPhashe@SLRCONSULTING.CO.ZA AND/OR JCPretorius@SLRCONSULTING.COM

TEL: 011 467 0945

FAX: 011 467 0978

POST: PO BOX 1596, CRAMERVIEW, 2060

(NOTE: IF USING POST, PLEASE ALSO CONTACT US TELEPHONICALLY TO NOTIFY US OF YOUR SUBMISSION).

SHOULD YOU REQUIRE FURTHER INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT JC PRETORIUS USING THE CONTACT DETAILS

YOURS FAITHFULLY

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'J Pretorius', with a stylized flourish at the end.

JC PRETORIUS

APPENDIX C4: ADVERTISEMENTS AND SITE NOTICES

TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING

PROPOSED EIA, WML, EMPr AMENDMENT AND WUL PROCESS ASSOCIATED WITH THE WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), located approximately 20 km south of Hotazel with boundaries falling within John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

Tshipi holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr) approved by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA). Tshipi intends to amend its EMPr in terms of section 102 of the MPRDA. An EMPr is now considered to be a National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Authorisation (EA). Tshipi also holds other authorisations in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA) and NEMA.

As per the previous advert published on 31 May 2018 in this newspaper, Tshipi is proposing to:

1. Extend the existing West Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331, and include this area into the mining right area;
2. Extend the existing East WRD, on Portion 17 of the farm Mamatwan 331, towards the Mamatwan WRD by filling the void between these dumps to provide additional storage capacity;
3. Construct an 11kV overhead powerline along the Portion 8 boundary onto the existing mining right area; and
4. Construct an overland conveyor system from the existing crushing and screening plant to the existing manganese product stockpiles.

In order to obtain approval for the proposed project and in support of the application to amend the Tshipi Borwa Mine EMPr in terms of Section 102 of the MPRDA, as read with the NEMA EIA Regulations, various authorisations are required from the competent authorities. Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.	GNR 983. LN 1: Activity 24 (development of haul roads), Activity 27 (clearance of indigenous vegetation >1ha for linear activity) 28 (extension of WRDs >1 ha); Activity 30 (activity requiring permit to remove protected trees); Activity 34 (extension of WRDs requiring a Water User Licence amendment); Activity 56 (widening of road). GNR 984. LN 2: Activity 6 (extension of WRDs requiring a Water Use Licence), Activity 15 (clearance of > 20 ha of indigenous vegetation); Activity 17 (activity requiring mining right).	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) reports, including Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).	DMR
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	GNR 921. Activity 10 (the construction of waste facilities), 11 (establishment of residue deposits i.e. WRDs)	S&EIA reports in support of the Waste Management License Application	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a) taking water from a water resource – water supply boreholes, 21(g) disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource for the East and West WRD extensions; as well as the North WRD extension which is already authorised in terms of NEMA and NEM:WA. GNR 704 Section 3 (exemption application to dispose of residue in the open pit through backfill)	Water Use Licence Application (WULA) and related management plans	DWS

Note: the activities and water uses to be applied for the project have been refined

Tshipi will apply for a Section 102 EMPr amendment from the DMR in terms of the Mineral & Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), which will be supported by the EMPr included in the EIA report. The Amendment application will also be made in terms of Regulation 31 of the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, as amended (EIA Regulations 2014), which governs substantive EA amendments.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the S&EIA and the WULA processes.

All stakeholders are invited to review the **Scoping Report from 15 June to 16 July 2018**. The report will be made available for public review at the Hotazel and Kathu public libraries and on this website: <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>.

All registered I&APs will continue to be provided the opportunity to participate and comment for the full duration of the EIA (expected to be until 18 October 2018) and WULA (expected to be until 31 July 2018). To register, check that you are registered and/or submit any comment and/or query on the proposed project, the EIA and WULA process or Scoping Report, to SLR at the contact details below:

Clive Phashe or JC Pretorius

Email: cphashe@slrconsulting.com and/or jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945 Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

(Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission). Thank you.

**TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE
MINING (PTY) LTD
WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR
THE WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION
PROJECT AT TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Project: Waste Rock Dump Extension

Farms: Remaining extent of Portion 8, Portion 16 and Portion 17 of the farm Mamatwan 331

Location: 20 km south of Hotazel, Northern Cape

Application for the following water uses: Section 21(a) water supply boreholes; 21(g): extension of the West Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331, extension of the East WRD on Portion 17 of the farm Mamatwan 331 and extension of the North WRD on Portion 16 of Mamatwan 331

Application: For submission to the Department of Water and Sanitation in terms of Regulation No. 267 (24 March 2017) of the National Water Act (36 of 1998).

Any queries, comments and/or objections to the application are to be submitted in writing to the person listed below by no later than 31 July 2018.

Contact Details: JC Pretorius

Email: jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com;

Fax: (011) 467-0978

Post: P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060.

Queries Tel: (011) 467-0945.



UPDATE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

PROPOSED EIA, WML, EMPr AMENDMENT AND WUL PROCESS ASSOCIATED WITH THE WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

Tshipi currently holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) issued and approved by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation and a Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMPr is now deemed to be an EA.

In September 2017 stakeholders were informed that Tshipi proposed to:

1. Extend its Western Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 into the mine's surface use area; and
2. Change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved EMPr to allow for partial backfilling.

Tshipi has subsequently reconsidered its immediate mine development requirements which now include the following (see Figure 1):

1. Extend the existing West Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331, and include this area into the mining right area;
2. Extend the existing East WRD, on portion 17 of the farm Mamatwan 331, towards the Mamatwan WRD by filling the void between these dumps to provide additional storage capacity;
3. Construct an 11kV overhead powerline along the Portion 8 boundary onto the existing mining right area; and
4. Construct an overland conveyor system from the existing crushing and screening plant to the existing manganese product stockpiles.

Thus the scope of the EIA will change to address only these proposed project components.

Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) reports, including Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).	DMR (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.	GNR 983. LN 1: Activity 24 (development of haul roads), Activity 27 (clearance of indigenous vegetation >1ha for linear activity) 28 (extension of WRDs >1 ha); Activity 30 (activity requiring permit to remove protected trees); Activity 34 (extension of WRDs requiring a Water User Licence amendment); Activity 56 (widening of road). GNR 984. LN 2: Activity 6 (extension of WRDs requiring a Water Use Licence), Activity 15 (clearance of > 20 ha of indigenous vegetation); Activity 17 (activity requiring mining right).	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) reports, including Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).	
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	GNR 921. Category B: Activity 7 (disposal of waste to land), 10 (the construction of waste facilities), 11 (establishment of residue deposits i.e. WRDs)	S&EIA reports in support of the Waste Management License Application	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21g (disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource) for the East and West WRD extensions; as well as the North WRD extension which is already authorised in terms of NEMA and NEM:WA. GNR 704 Section 3 (exemption application to dispose of residue in the open pit through backfill)	Water Use Licence Application (WULA) and related management plans	DWS

In addition, Tshipi will apply for a Section 102 EMPr amendment from the DMR in terms of the Mineral & Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), which will be supported by the EMPr included in the EIA report.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the S&EIA and the WULA processes.

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) and submit any initial comments to SLR Consulting by 15 June 2018. All registered I&APs will continue to be given the opportunity to participate and comment for the full duration of the EIA (until 18 October 2018) and WULA (until 31 July 2018). Registered I&APs will be notified when the Scoping Report will be available for public review in due course. To register, check that you are registered and/or submit any comment on the proposed project and process contact SLR at the contact details below:

Clive Phashe or JC Pretorius

Email: cphashe@slrconsulting.com and/or jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945 Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

(Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission). Thank you.

NOTIFICATION OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EIA, WML, EMPr AMENDMENT AND WUL PROCESS ASSOCIATED WITH A WASTE ROCK DUMP EXPANSION AND CHANGE IN BACKFILL STRATEGY AND CLOSURE OBJECTIVES AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) issued and approved by the Department of Mineral Resources, an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation and a Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation. In terms of environmental law, the approved EMPr is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi proposes to extend its Western waste rock dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 into the mine's surface use area. Tshipi also proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved EMPr to allow for partial backfilling.

Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.	GNR 983. LN 1: Activity 24 (development of haul roads), 28 (WRD development >1 ha on agricultural land). GNR 984. LN 2: Activity 6 (development of a WRD requiring a WULA), 15 (clearance of > 20 ha of indigenous vegetation)	Scoping Report and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	GNR 921. Category B: Activity 7 (disposal of waste to land), 10 (the construction of a waste facility), 11 (establishment of a residue deposit)	S&EIA in support of the Waste Management License Application	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21g (disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource) GNR 704 Section 3 (exemption application to dispose of residue in the open pit)	WULA and related management plans	Department of Water & Sanitation

In addition, Tshipi will apply for a Section 102 EMP amendment from the DMR in terms of the MPRDA.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the S&EIA process and the WULA process.

A public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process as follows

Date	Venue	Time
14 September 2017 at 14:30	Hotazel Recreation Club	09h30 – 11h00

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested & Affected Parties (IAP) and submit comments by 22 September 2017. You must register as an IAP if you would like more information or wish to participate in the environmental assessment of the project. To do so, or to raise any environmental issues or concerns regarding the project, please contact:

JC Pretorius (Project Manager) and/or Mase Rantsieng (Project Assistant)

Email: jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com and/or mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE

MINING (PTY) LTD

**WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR
THE EXPANSION OF A WASTE ROCK DUMP
AT TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Project: Waste Rock Dump Expansion

Farms: Remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm
Mamatwan 331

Location: 18 km south of Hotazel, Northern Cape

Water uses being applied for: Section 21(g):
expansion of the Western waste rock dump onto the
remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan
331

Application: To be submitted to the Department of
Water and Sanitation in terms of Regulation No. 267
(24 March 2017) of the National Water Act (36 of
1998).

*Send any queries, comments and/or objections to the
application in writing by 22 September 2017 to the
contact persons listed below:*

Contact Details: Mase Rantsieng or JC Pretorius

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com or

jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

Fax: (011) 467-0978

Post: P O Box 1596

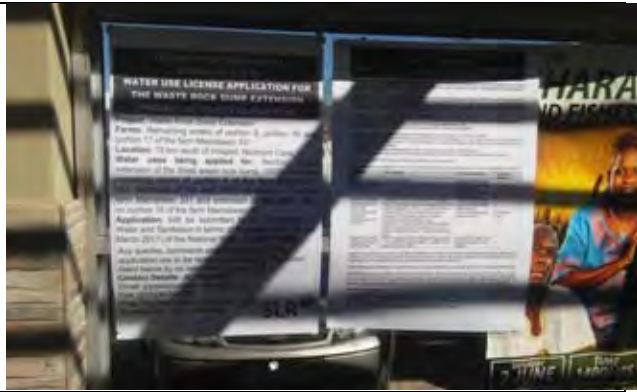
Cramerview, 2060.



PHOTOS AND LOCATION OF THE SITE NOTICES



Site Notice 1: Entrance at Tshipi Borwa Mine



Site Notice 2: Shoprite in Hotazel



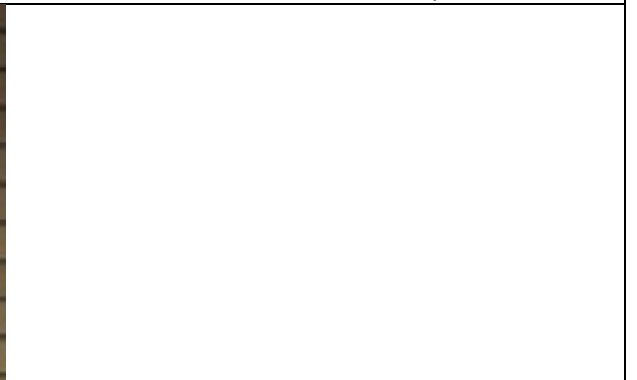
Site Notice 3: Hotazel Library



Site Notice 4: Rear Entrance at Tshipi Borwa Mine



Site Notice 5: Entrance at Kathu Library



Proof of site notice placement 31 May 2018

Tshipi WRD Amendment Site Notices



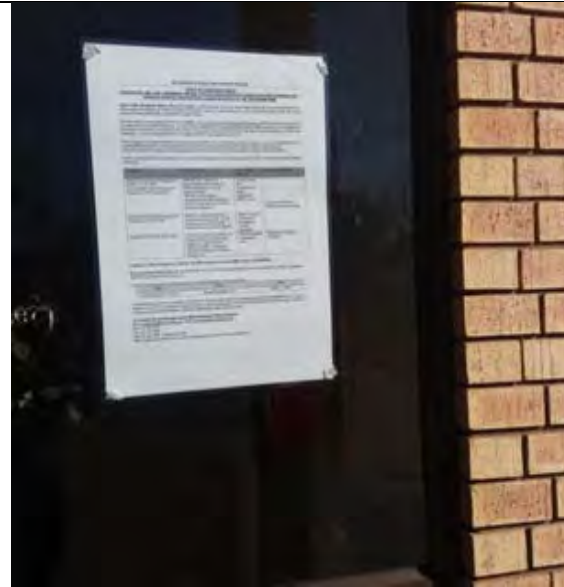
Site notice 1: Kathu Public Library



Site notice 2: Joe Morolong Local Mun.



Site notice 4: John Taolo Gaetsewe District Mun.



Site notice 5: Hotazel Public Library



Site notice 6: Black Rock Library



Site notice 8: Entrance to the Tshipi Mine

PROOF OF ADVERTISEMENTS

KATHU



Mnr Gerrit Marais, mnr Abie Rabekane (IEMAS) en mev Wilma Kasselman by die pragtige bord van IEMAS op die skool se sportgronde.

IEMAS maak langtermyn verbintenisse

IEMAS het 'n langtermyn verbintenisse met Hoërskool Kathu gesluit om sodoende meer betrokke te raak en terug te ploeg in die gemeenskap, die leerders uit die gemeenskap en die skool.

Mnr Abie Rabekane van IEMAS het dit beklemtoon dat dit vir hul gaan om terug te ploeg in die gemeenskap. Vir Hoërskool Kathu is dit 'n eer om met IEMAS verbind te wees en die skool sien werklik uit na die verbintenisse met IEMAS.

The concept of money - how it works, how to manage it, how to spend it - seems like something we all should be knowledgeable about.

However, it is not that simple. When you start earning your own money, you realise that there are various credit and lending options available which can cause you to spend money you do not necessarily have - behaviour that will catch up with you sooner than you think.

Regrettably, financial education is often not taught at home or school, and therefore it becomes all the more important to educate oneself on money related matters from an early age. In light of Youth Day on 16 June, IEMAS Financial Services highlights a few important financial principles that the youth in particular needs to be aware of:

"Many young people apply for a credit card, not always knowing how it works or how to manage it. A good rule is to rather acquire a credit card later in life when you are financially better established, or to set-

tle your credit card debt first at the end of every month in order to build and maintain a healthy credit score" advises Johan Nel, CEO of IEMAS Financial Services.

Loans and Debts "Having a vehicle or home loan from an early age is not necessarily a bad thing as it can increase your chances of qualifying for other debt. The key is to manage your debt responsibly by paying your instalments on time, every time! A good place to start is by taking out an educational loan. This way you invest in your future

Culture of saving Save for your retirement when you first start working. Individuals who *begin saving* and investing in their twenties have a far better chance of reaching financial independence by age sixty.

As South Africa's largest financial services co-operative, IEMAS Financial Services promotes financial inclusion by offering various financial products according to the individual's unique financial requirements.



Invest in the youth by investing in financial education

NOTICE

SALE IN EXECUTION

IN THE MAGISTRATES COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE HELD AT KATHU

CASE NO: 171/2018

In the matter between:

FABAO ("SAM") WENG

Execution Creditor

and

MPISEKHAYA GILBERT MBUYANI

Execution Debtor

NOTICE OF SALE

IN TERMS of a Judgement granted on 16/05/2018 in the above-mentioned Honourable Court and a Warrant of Execution thereafter issued, the goods described below will be auctioned on 3 JULY 2018 AT THE BUTCHERY AT ERF 3029, FIRST STREET, MAPOTENG at 10:00

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1x Belt saw machine (Meat cutter) | 1x Diamond brand hot plate stove |
| 1x Microwave oven (no name) | 1x Cash register machine |
| 1x Daewoo television | 1x Wrapping machine |
| 2x Pots | 3x Pans |
| 5x Knives | 2x Steel wreck |
| 1x Camera system set | 1x Office table and chair |
| 1x Seater couch | 1x Sound system with 2 speakers (Samsung) |
| 1x Steel locker | 6x Steel tables |
| 2x Glass & steel meat fridge | 1x KIC deep freezer |
| 1x KIC deep freezer fridge (small) | 3x Meat scale machines |
| 1x Samsung home theater | 1x SF260 Rapid sausage filler |
| 1x Komet Vocuboy machine | 1x Meat mincer machine |

DATED AT KATHU ON THIS 6th DAY OF JUNE 2018

LOUW & DA SILVA ATTORNEYS
Progressus Building
Rietbok Street, Kathu, 8446
Tel: 053 723 3258 | Fax: 053 723 1311
Email: albert@louw-dasilva.co.za
REF: WEN2/0002/ALBERT LOUW

UPDATE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS – NOTICE OF SCOPING REPORT AVAILABILITY FOR PUBLIC REVIEW & COMMENT

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EIA, WML, EMPr AMENDMENT AND WUL PROCESS ASSOCIATED WITH THE WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), located approximately 20 km south of Hotazel with boundaries falling within John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

Tshipi holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr) approved by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA). Tshipi intends to amend its EMPr in terms of section 102 of the MPRDA. An EMPr is now considered to be a National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Authorisation (EA). Tshipi also holds other authorisations in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA) and NEMA.

As per the previous advert published on 31 May 2018 in this newspaper, Tshipi is proposing to:

- Extend the existing West Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331, and include this area into the mining right area;
- Extend the existing East WRD, on Portion 17 of the farm Mamatwan 331, towards the Mamatwan WRD by filling the void between these dumps to provide additional storage capacity;
- Construct an 11kV overhead powerline along the Portion 8 boundary onto the existing mining right area; and
- Construct an overland conveyor system from the existing crushing and screening plant to the existing manganese product stockpiles.

In order to obtain approval for the proposed project and in support of the application to amend the Tshipi Borwa Mine EMPr in terms of Section 102 of the MPRDA, as read with the NEMA EIA Regulations, various authorisations are required from the competent authorities. Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.	GNR 983. LN 1: Activity 24 (development of haul roads), Activity 27 (clearance of indigenous vegetation > 1ha for linear activity) 28 (extension of WRDs > 1 ha); Activity 30 (activity requiring permit to remove protected trees); Activity 34 (extension of WRDs requiring a Water User Licence amendment); Activity 56 (widening of road). GNR 984. LN 2: Activity 6 (extension of WRDs requiring a Water Use Licence), Activity 15 (clearance of > 20 ha of indigenous vegetation); Activity 17 (activity requiring mining right).	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) reports, including Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).	DMR
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	GNR 921. Activity 10 (the construction of waste facilities), 11 (establishment of residue deposits i.e. WRDs)	S&EIA reports in support of the Waste Management License Application	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a) taking water from a water resource – water supply boreholes, 21(g) disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource for the East and West WRD extensions; as well as the North WRD extension which is already authorised in terms of NEMA and NEM:WA. GNR 704 Section 3 (exemption application to dispose of residue in the open pit through backfill)	Water Use Licence Application (WULA) and related management plans	DWS

Note: the activities and water uses to be applied for the project have been refined

Tshipi will apply for a Section 102 EMPr amendment from the DMR in terms of the Mineral & Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), which will be supported by the EMPr included in the EIA report. The Amendment application will also be made in terms of Regulation 31 of the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, as amended (EIA Regulations 2014), which governs substantive EA amendments.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the S&EIA and the WULA processes.

All stakeholders are invited to review the Scoping Report from 15 June to 16 July 2018. The report will be made available for public review at the Hotazel and Kathu public libraries and on this website: <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents>.

All registered I&APs will continue to be provided the opportunity to participate and comment for the full duration of the EIA (expected to be until 18 October 2018) and WULA (expected to be until 31 July 2018). To register, check that you are registered and/or submit any comment and/or query on the proposed project, the EIA and WULA process or Scoping Report, to SLR at the contact details below:

Clive Phashe or JC Pretorius
Email: cphashe@slrconsulting.com and/or jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com
Tel: 011 467 0945 | Fax: 011 467 0978
Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060
(Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission). Thank you.

Sondag is Vadersdag Sunday is Father's Day



As jy dalk vergeet het om ietsie vir pappa te kry vir Vadersdag kan die Kathu Gazette jou help om nog steeds ietsie spesiaals vir hom te gee. Knip die prentjie uit, kleur of verf dit mooi en gee dit vir pappa as 'n kaartjie.

If you have forgotten to get your father something for Fathers Day, the Kathu Gazette can still help you to give him something special. Cut out the picture, colour or paint it and give it as a card to your special father.

KATHU

Reuk onuithoudbaar

GAMAGARA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Kathu - PS No 239



Die stnkende reuk van vrot water en riool hang nou al vir 'n paar maande in die lug en pla inwoners wat naby aan die pomp woon. Die spesifieke rioolpomp is geleë oorkant die UGM Kliniek in Frikkie Meyerstraat. Inwoners het die probleem al sowat vier maande gelede aangemeld, maar steeds word niks daar omtrent gedoen nie. Hopelik sal die munisipaliteit nou erns daarvan maak en die stukkende rioolpomp regmaak.



RESPONSE TO THE SIOC-CDT RESTRUCTURE ARTICLE

The Gamagara Development Forum has been a long outstanding Development trust in the Gamagara Area with a footprint of 20 years. The Gamagara Development Forum was identified as one of the aboriginal trusts that would benefit out of the three percent (3%) dividends due to the local communities from Kumba Iron Ore. GDF is entitled to thirty percent (30%) of the three percent (3%) as a beneficiary trust and the relationship is managed by a trust deed which clearly and explicitly states the functions of the donor (SIOC) and the beneficiary trust.

The Donor will administer the funds due to the community and the Beneficiary Trust would identify the projects within their jurisdiction and implement those projects for the benefit of the community.

This relationship was accepted and worked well until the strategy was changed by SIOC-cdt instructing BT's to collapse despite the objection by BT's.

With reference to the article of Sioc dated 19th August titled "SIOC-CDT RESTRUCTURES"

The explanation by the CEO of SIOC-cdt is misleading, safe to say GDF didn't opt out but could not honour its mandate as SIOC-cdt refused to release funds that were committed and allocated as far back as 2011&2012. GDF as a responsible corporate citizen deemed it fit to allow SIOC-cdt to implement the projects and declared a dispute in court following unsuccessful attempts to resolve the matter amicably.

GDF strongly believe that even though there was a down turn in global Iron Prices the committed projects should continue so that the community should not be adversely affected. These projects were therefore not supposed to be reliant on dividends due in 2016. Some of these projects affected the rights of the community such as right to health care and education as the Hospital, Hostel has ceased to operate since the project was approved for an upgrade.

The further press release of the 26th August 2017 wherein SIOC-CDT continues to vilify GDF about the projects that were incomplete and claiming to have completed them in an exceptional manner is applauded, dubious as it is, for the truth is funds were choked to create an excuse to implement them directly.

It is therefore GDF's contention that the restructuring was not done in good faith and has been done to the prejudice of GDF who has been a catalyst in the development of the communities.

This matter is therefore still *subjudicere* but GDF will not tolerate distorted information to the community let alone false propaganda of by any institution. GDF will remain committed to the development of its community and will support any developmental initiatives with any stakeholder.

Communicated by GDF's CEO – Advocate Dennis Dituk



www.facebook.com/Kathu.Gazette

NOTIFICATION OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EIA, WML, EMPR AMENDMENT AND WUL PROCESS ASSOCIATED WITH A WASTE ROCK DUMP EXPANSION AND CHANGE IN BACKFILL STRATEGY AND CLOSURE OBJECTIVES AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) issued and approved by the Department of Mineral Resources, an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation and a Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation. In terms of environmental law, the approved EMPr is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi proposes to extend its Western waste rock dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 into the mine's surface use area. Tshipi also proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved EMPr to allow for partial backfilling.

Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.	GNR 983. LN 1: Activity 24 (development of haul roads), 28 (WRD development >1 ha on agricultural land). GNR 984. LN 2: Activity 6 (development of a WRD requiring a WULA), 15 (clearance of > 20 ha of indigenous vegetation)	Scoping Report and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	GNR 921. Category B: Activity 7 (disposal of waste to land), 10 (the construction of a waste facility), 11 (establishment of a residue deposit)	S&EIA in support of the Waste Management Licence Application	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21g (disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource) GNR 704 Section 3 (exemption application to dispose of residue in the open pit)	WULA and related management plans	Department of Water & Sanitation

In addition, Tshipi will apply for a Section 102 EMP amendment from the DMR in terms of the MPRDA.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the S&EIA process and the WULA process.

A public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process as follows

Date	Venue	Time
14 September 2017 at 14:30	Hotazel Recreation Club	09:30 – 11:00

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested & Affected Parties (IAP) and submit comments by 22 September 2017. You must register as an IAP if you would like more information or wish to participate in the environmental assessment of the project. To do so, or to raise any environmental issues or concerns regarding the project, please contact:

JC Pretorius (Project Manager) and/or Mase Rantsieng (Project Assistant)
Email: jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com and/or mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: 011 467 0945
Fax: 011 467 0978
Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060
Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission



7th Annual CancerVive Awareness Ride ready to hit the road!

Cancer is one of the world's leading causes of death and each year thousands of South Africans hear the words "you have cancer".

This devastating news is even worse for those unaware or lacking the necessary information, care and support regarding the disease. It is, therefore, CancerVive's mission to continue to raise awareness of Cancer and to eradicate fear through providing knowledge, support and hope during our 7th annual CancerVive Awareness Ride. This 10-day motorbike ride is our flagship event and will see more than 60 survivors, supporters, media and crew take to the open road from 14th to 24th September 2017 in Gauteng, Eastern Free State and the Northern Cape.

Through creative engagements such as music, performing arts, poetry, dance and storytelling, our message will reach thousands of people – empowering them with the knowledge that they are not alone and that this disease can be conquered!

Our team will visit schools, hospitals, factories, communities, etc. to share their own personal journeys of recovery and lend their care and support to those affected by the disease. By openly addressing the 'shy' Cancers and providing education on early detection, methods of prevention and associated risk factors, we hope to abolish the

many myths and social stigmas surrounding these Cancers.

Since its inception in 2011, CancerVive has spread the message of hope to more than 190 000 people across all 9 provinces, in 7 languages, spanning a distance of over 16 000 kilometres. We have also generated more than R160 million through publicity and even attracted international cancer survivors to participate in our annual CancerVive Awareness Ride.

In 2016 great new heights were reached by CancerVive as we appeared live on TV screens across the country, with SABC as a new sponsor.

We were also joined by a new sponsor Mercedes-Benz We are elated to have sponsors SPAR, Revlon and Triumph join us again this year as they have been supporting CancerVive ever since its inception in 2011.

Cancer does not have to be a death sentence and through love, care and compassion we will continue to educate thousands of South Africans about Cancer and also ease the suffering of thousands of South Africans affected by the disease.

Join us as we celebrate life, save lives and spread the message that those affected by Cancer are not alone! #CancerVive #YouAreNotALone! #WeWillNotBeSilent #YouAreTheSolution

RIETFONTEIN

Rietfontein se drome verpletter



'n Skrum word uitgevoer tydens die rugbywedstryd op Rietfontein.



Agter vlnr : Die netbalspan se spelers en afrigter, juf. Andrews, Leigh Ché Cloete, Kimberley Cloete, Andruscha Meyer, Petro-Ann Mouton, Vanessa Afrikaner, Regina Moswang en Juffrou Koetzee.

Na Rietfontein se sprokie begin het in die Klein Skole liga is hulle nou hul onoorwonne status kwyt en hul moontlike deelname in die uitspeel rondtes daarmee heen na die loesing deur Keimoes Hoërskool.

Kort na hanekraai het die rugby en netbalspan die lang pad na Keimoes aangepak om Keimoes Hoër in hul agterplaas te pak. In 'n naelbystryd het Rietfontein se netbalspan goed rekenskap van hulleself gegee, maar moes met 18-16 die knie voor die gasheer buig.

Skuins na twaalfuur die middag het die twee onoorwonne rugby spanne mekaar gepak. Die atmosfeer was elektries en die fanatiese tuisskare was bankvas agter die tuisspan. Binne die eerste vyftien minute was Rietfontein geskok met twee vinnige drieë deur Keimoes. Die keerpunt in die wedstryd was toe Rietfontein se losskakel, Anver du Plessis die veld met 'n nekbesering verlaat het. Dit was 'n gevoelige slag vir Rietfontein wie se span deur 'n string beserings gery word. As gevolg van hierdie besering moes daar gedwonge verskuiwings aan die agterlyn gemaak word en dit het die span planloos en eendimensieel laat voorkom. Keimoes het die situasie uitgebuit deur taktiese skopwerk en met aanvallende spel Rietfontein tot foute gedwing en veld gewen. In die skrum het Rietfontein Keenan Bock en Renaldo Benn gemis want Rietfontein het

swaar gekry. Keimoes het baljaar met die oorfloed balbesit. Veral die losskakel en die linkervleuel van Keimoes was die angel in hul span.

Ten spyte van die loesing is daar 'n paar insidente wat 'n skadu oor die wedstryd werp. Daar was geen paramedici teenwoordig. Toe Anver du Plessis beseer was, was hy net van die veld gehaal sonder dat 'n kundige sy besering geassesseer het. Marquin Vries, haker van Rietfontein se kop is teen die atletiekbaan se randsteen oop gekloof. Daar was net 'n bietjie water oor sy kop gegooi, die wond met gasverband toegedraai en die skeidsregter het hom toegelaat om verder te speel. Die speler moet onmiddellik volgens Boksmart vir harsing-skuddingstoets gestuur gewees het. Rietfontein se bestuur het hom na die wedstryd na Keimoes hospitaal geneem vir steke. Gedurigdeur was daar geniepsige spel deur Keimoes en laat in die wedstryd het die skeidsregter uiteindelik 'n Keimoes-speler met 'n geelkaart afgestuur. Verder was daar geen doodlyn agter die pale wat beteken die spelers kon enige plek 'n drie druk.

Ten spyte van die loesing van 31-0 gaan Rietfontein op 21 Julie Groblershoop pak om hul seisoen op 'n hoogtepunt te probeer afsluit.

Keimoes druk vyf drieë en verdoel drie daarvan.



GAMAGARA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY GAMAGARA PLAASLIKE OWERHEID

ELECTRICITY INTERRUPTION: OLIFANTSHOEK

Please take note that due to unforeseen emergency work at the Eskom Olifantshoek Substation, there will be interruptions in the provision of electricity. All power supply points must be treated as live as the power will be restored without prior warning. The interruption will take place on the following day and time:

Thursday 07 June 2018 from 06:00 to 20:00

The Municipality apologise for any inconvenience that may occur due to the above action.

ELEKTRISITEITS ONDERBREKING: OLIFANTSHOEK

As gevolg van onvoorsiene noodsaaklike onderhoudswerke by die Eskom Olifantshoek Substasie, is die Munisipaliteit genoodsaak om die elektriese toevoer af te skakel. Alle elektriese punte moet as "lewendig" hanteer word aangesien die elektriese toevoer enige tyd weer aangeskakel kan word, sonder enige kennisgewing. Onderbreking sal op die volgende datum en tyd plaasvind:

Donderdag 7 Junie 2018 vanaf 06:00 tot 20:00

Die Munisipaliteit vra om verkoning vir enige ongerief wat mag voortspruit uit bogemelde aksie.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER: MR. K. P. LESERWANE
P.O. BOX 1001
KATHU
8446
Notice Number: 2018/15

UPDATE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EIA, WML, EMPr AMENDMENT AND WUL PROCESS ASSOCIATED WITH THE WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

Tshipi currently holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) issued and approved by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation and a Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41KAGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMPr is now deemed to be an EA.

In September 2017 stakeholders were informed that Tshipi proposed to:

1. Extend its Western Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 into the mine's surface use area; and
2. Change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved EMPr to allow for partial backfilling.

Tshipi has subsequently reconsidered its immediate mine development requirements which now include the following (see Figure 1):

1. Extend the existing West Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331, and include this area into the mining right area;
2. Extend the existing East WRD, on portion 17 of the farm Mamatwan 331, towards the Mamatwan WRD by filling the void between these dumps to provide additional storage capacity;
3. Construct an 11kV overhead powerline along the Portion 8 boundary onto the existing mining right area; and
4. Construct an overland conveyor system from the existing crushing and screening plant to the existing manganese product stockpiles.

Thus the scope of the EIA will change to address only these proposed project components.

Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) reports, including Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).	
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.	GNR 983. LN 1: Activity 24 (development of haul roads), Activity 27 (clearance of indigenous vegetation >1ha for linear activity) 28 (extension of WRDs >1 ha); Activity 30 (activity requiring permit to remove protected trees); Activity 34 (extension of WRDs requiring a Water User Licence amendment); Activity 56 (widening of road). GNR 984. LN 2: Activity 6 (extension of WRDs requiring a Water Use Licence), Activity 15 (clearance of > 20 ha of indigenous vegetation); Activity 17 (activity requiring mining right).	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) reports, including Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).	DMR (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	GNR 921. Category B: Activity 7 (disposal of waste to land), 10 (the construction of waste facilities), 11 (establishment of residue deposits i.e. WRDs)	S&EIA reports in support of the Waste Management Licence Application	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21g (disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource) for the East and West WRD extensions; as well as the North WRD extension which is already authorised in terms of NEMA and NEM:WA. GNR 704 Section 3 (exemption application to dispose of residue in the open pit through backfill)	Water Use Licence Application (WULA) and related management plans	DWS

In addition, Tshipi will apply for a Section 102 EMPr amendment from the DMR in terms of the Mineral & Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), which will be supported by the EMPr included in the EIA report.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the S&EIA and the WULA processes.

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) and submit any initial comments to SLR Consulting by 15 June 2018. All registered I&APs will continue to be given the opportunity to participate and comment for the full duration of the EIA (until 18 October 2018) and WULA (until 31 July 2018). Registered I&APs will be notified when the Scoping Report will be available for public review in due course. To register, check that you are registered and/or submit any comment on the proposed project and process contact SLR at the contact details below:

Clive Phashe or JC Pretorius
Email: cphashe@slrconsulting.com and/or jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com
Tel: 011 467 0945
Fax: 011 467 0978
Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

(Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission). Thank you.



Samuel L. Jackson and Ryan Reynolds in *The Hitman's Bodyguard*. Photo: Times Media Films

Adventurous movie offers action, laughs

Channel24

The world's top protection agent is called upon to guard the life of his mortal enemy, one of the world's most notorious hitmen.

The relentless bodyguard and manipulative assassin have been on the opposite end of

the bullet for years and are thrown together for a wildly outrageous 24 hours. During their raucous and hilarious adventure from England to the Hague, they encounter high-speed car chases, outlandish boat escapades and a merciless Eastern European dictator who's out for blood.



Willie Esterhuizen | Sales Representative

Free State, Northern Cape

T: 011 822 3691 C: 064 870 9920

E: complete13@imegroup.co.za



Focus on pets nutrition

Promises the best for pets

Nutrition is a critical component in dog and cat wellness and behaviour.

SA Complete Pet Food supplies high-quality pet food. All the Complete Pet Food products are scientifically formulated and manufactured under stringent quality control procedures.

In addition, the cooking process ensures that the required levels of nutrients are consistently maintained. Ingredients like selenium and omega-3 and omega-6 assist in maintaining general health.

The range has different flavours. Complete Classique contains beef, whilst Complete Elite and Complete



SA Complete pet food celebrates their 10th anniversary.

Maintenance are scientifically formulated to achieve a tasty and balanced quality dog food which contains ostrich, a source of high quality, hypoallergenic protein.

Puppies need good nutrition to grow healthy and strong. Complete Puppy is scientifically formulated to provide a tasty and balanced, quality puppy food.

Complete wet tinned food

is a delicious and nutritious dog food developed by leading nutritionists to cater for the special needs of dogs.

Complete Dog Meaty Loaf Beef Goulash Flavour and Complete Dog Meaty Loaf Mixed Grill Flavour will leave your dog wanting more.

The range also has treats for pets. Snack-a-chew biscuits have a coating which looks and tastes as good as chocolate.

And let us not forget our feline companions. Complete Cat is scientifically formulated to achieve a tasty and balanced quality cat food that contains all necessary vitamins and minerals.

Nasionale parkeweek gevier

Sanparke vier van Maandag 18 September tot Vrydag 22 September sy 12de jaarlikse Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Parkeweek.

In dié week kry alle Suid-Afrikaners gratis toegang tot die meeste van Sanparke se 21 Suid-Afrikaanse parke wanneer hulle hul Suid-Afrikaanse ID toon.

Veral dagbesoekers en plaaslike gemeenskappe word aangemoedig om hul nasionale park dan te besoek.

Sommige van die parke wat aan die Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Parkeweek deelneem, het ook die gratis aanbod tot die naweek of 'n gedeelte van die naweek verleng.

Die inisiatief word saam met Total SA en First National Bank aangebied, volgens hul filosofie van 'n volhoubare stelsel van nasionale parke wat die samelewing verbind.

Volgens Sanparke se uitvoerende hoof, Fundisile Mketeni, is die Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Parkeweek in 2006 ingestel en het parke sedertdien 'n toevloei van 286 935 dagbesoekers gesien.

Slegs twee van die parke wat deur Sanparke bestuur word, die Namakwa-Nasionale Park naby Kamieskroon en die Boulders-pikkewynkolonie naby Simonstad, neem vanjaar nie aan die Parkeweek deel nie en die gewone toegangsgeld sal daar geld.

Die Parkeweek se gratis aanbod sluit nie verblyf of aktiwiteite in die park in nie.

Dit behels net gratis toegang tot die parke. Vir meer inligting oor watter parke hieraan deelneem, besoek Sanparke se webwerf by sanparks.org.

SK Ster-Kalahari
054-3322107

Ps4 GAMES TE KOOP

Fliks begin 8 September

Maandag	Gesluit	Gesluit	Gesluit	Gesluit
Dinsdag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Woensdag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Donderdag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Vrydag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Saterdag	12H00	15H00	17H30	20H00
Sondag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00

PG16 7.0 THE HITMANS BODYGAURD
118MIN
Action Comedy

PG16 8.2 BABY DRIVER
112MIN
Action Crime

PG16 7.0 ANNABELLE CREATION
109MIN
Horror Mystery

The world's top bodyguard gets a new client, a hit man who must testify at the International Court of Justice. They must put their differences aside and work together to make it to the trial on time.

After being coerced into working for a crime boss, a young getaway driver finds himself taking part in a heist doomed to fail.

12 years after the death of their little girl, a dollmaker and his wife welcome a nun and several girls from an orphanage into their home, where they soon become the target of the dollmaker's possessed creation, Annabelle.

NOTIFICATION OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING

PROPOSED EIA, WML, EMPr AMENDMENT AND WUL PROCESS ASSOCIATED WITH A WASTE ROCK DUMP EXPANSION AND CHANGE IN BACKFILL STRATEGY AND CLOSURE OBJECTIVES AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) issued and approved by the Department of Mineral Resources, an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation and a Water Use Licence (WUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation. In terms of environmental law, the approved EMPr is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi proposes to extend its Western waste rock dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 into the mine's surface use area. Tshipi also proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved EMPr to allow for partial backfilling.

Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.	GNR 983. LN 1: Activity 24 (development of haul roads), 28 (WRD development >1 ha on agricultural land). GNR 984. LN 2: Activity 6 (development of a WRD requiring a WULA), 15 (clearance of > 20 ha of indigenous vegetation)	Scoping Report and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	GNR 921. Category B: Activity 7 (disposal of waste to land), 10 (the construction of a waste facility), 11 (establishment of a residue deposit)	S&EIA in support of the Waste Management License Application	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21g (disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource) GNR 704 Section 3 (exemption application to dispose of residue in the open pit)	WULA and related management plans	Department of Water & Sanitation

In addition, Tshipi will apply for a Section 102 EMP amendment from the DMR in terms of the MPRDA.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the S&EIA process and the WULA process.

A public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation processes follows

Date	Venue	Time
14 September 2017 at 14:30	Hotazel Recreation Club	09h30 – 11h00

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested & Affected Parties (IAP) and submit comments by 22 September 2017. You must register as an IAP if you would like more information or wish to participate in the environmental assessment of the project. To do so, or to raise any environmental issues or concerns regarding the project, please contact:

JC Pretorius (Project Manager) and/or Mase Rantsieng (Project Assistant)

Email: jcp@slrconsulting.com and/or mran@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission

Ons volgende besoek aan Kathu Privaat Hospitaal - Vrydag: 15 Sept 2017

Vir afspraak
UPINGTON/KATHU:
054 332 3989

LENMED HEALTH

KATHU PRIVATE HOSPITAL

DR ERHARDT D KIDSON
MB CHB(Stell), Dip OPPTH(SA), FC OPPTH(SA)

MAGNIFICENT RESIDENCE WITH BEAUTIFUL GARDEN & GRANNY FLAT OVERLOOKING THE ORANGE RIVER-UPINGTON, NORTHERN CAPE

GAUTENG VAN'S AUCTIONEERS SINCE 1984

FRIDAY 22 SEPTEMBER 2017

11:00

AT: 22 STEENBOK AVENUE, UPINGTON
GPS: 28°27'04.56"S, 21°15'41.26"E

Extent: ± 3 650 m²
Multi-level residence

- Entrance hall
- 5 bedrooms (walk in closet in master bedroom)
- 4 bathrooms (1 en suite)
- Large TV room
- Study
- Kitchen (solid wood), scullery and pantry
- Braai area on first floor

- Enclosed braai area and swimming pool
- Granny flat
- 1 bedroom and shower, basin and toilet
- Double garage
- Large garage for 4 vehicles (2 vehicles behind each other)

Auctioneer's note: Airconditioned, tiled, installations, irrigation system and water from the Orange river by way of pressure pump, electric gate and many more.

10% Deposit plus commission plus Vat. Bidders to register & supply proof of identity and residence. Registrations to Consumer Protection Act: www.vansauctions.co.za
Rules of Auction to be viewed at 1008 Jan Smuts Street, Brooklyn, Pretoria.
Tel 086 111 8267 | Auctioneer: Gerard Harding

Download the APP on App Store or Google Play

Stem vir jou dorp

Dorpe oor Suid-Afrika heen, en een van Namibië, is in die jaarlikse stryd gewikkel om as *Kwêla* se dorp van die jaar gekroon te word.

kykNET se gewilde joernaalprogram wil hê die publiek moet oudergewoonte vir hul gunstelingdorp vóór Vrydag (01/06) per SMS stem.

Kwêla sal dan die wendrop op dié program se uitsending op Sondag 17 Junie aankondig.

Die dorp wat die meeste stemme kry, wen R1 miljoen se bemarkingswaarde van kykNET en Homebrew Films.

Die vervaardigers van *Kwêla* sal 'n 45 sekonde-advertensie oor die dorp maak, wat gedurende kykNET se advertensie-tyd uitgesaai sal word.

Daar sal ook 'n groot KIA dorp van die jaar-makietie in die wendrop gehou word.

By dié makietie sal musiek, kos, pret en somer baie van die wendrop se gees hoogty vier.

Kwêla sal daar wees om dit te verfilm, en die insetsel sal later die jaar uitgesaai word.

In 2017 het Mosselbaai met die louere

weggestap.

Voorheen het Hentiesbaai, Graaff-Reinet, De Rust, Sabie, Fouriesburg en Middelburg ook al die titel verower.

“Met die kompetisie kry Suid-Afrikaanse en Namibiese dorpe 'n kans om op te staan en te sê: kyk na al die wonderlike goed wat in my dorp aangaan!” sê die *Kwêla*-aanbieder en organiseerder van die kompetisie, Therese Benade.

Vanjaar se finaliste is:

- Fochville (Gauteng)
- Wakkerstroom (Mpumalanga)
- Modimolle (Limpopo)
- Jeffreysbaai (Oos-Kaap)
- Montagu (Wes-Kaap)
- Upington (Noord-Kaap)
- Parys (Vrystaat)
- St. Lucia (KwaZulu-Natal)
- Mariental (Namibië)

Stem só vir 'n dorp:

SMS slegs die dorp se naam na 33157. 'n Maksimum van 30 SMS'e per nommer word toegelaat. Elke SMS kos R1,50.

Stemlyne sluit Vrydag (01/06) om 12:00.

Kwêla word Sondag om 18:00 op kykNET (kanaal 144 op DStv) uitgesaai.

UPDATE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

PROPOSED EIA, WML, EMPR AMENDMENT AND WUL PROCESS ASSOCIATED WITH THE WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MIN

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province. Tshipi currently holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) issued and approved by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation and a Water Use Licence (WUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMPPr is now deemed to be an EA.

In September 2017 stakeholders were informed that Tshipi proposed to:

1. Extend its Western Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 into the mine's surface use area; and
2. Change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved EMPPr to allow for partial backfilling.

Tshipi has subsequently reconsidered its immediate mine development requirements which now include the following (see Figure 1):

1. Extend the existing West Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331, and include this area into the mining right area;
2. Extend the existing East WRD, on portion 17 of the farm Mamatwan 331, towards the Mamatwan WRD by filling the void between these dumps to provide additional storage capacity;
3. Construct an 11kV overhead powerline along the Portion 8 boundary onto the existing mining right area; and
4. Construct an overland conveyor system from the existing crushing and screening plant to the existing manganese product stockpiles.

Thus the scope of the EIA will change to address only these proposed project components.

Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority	Key Process Elements
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) reports, including Environmental Management Programme (EMPr)	
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.	GNR 983. LN 1: Activity 24 (development of haul roads), Activity 27 (clearance of indigenous vegetation > 1ha for linear activity) 28 (extension of WRDs > 1 ha); Activity 30 (activity requiring permit to remove protected trees); Activity 34 (extension of WRDs requiring a Water User Licence amendment); Activity 56 (widening of road). GNR 984. LN 2: Activity 6 (extension of WRDs requiring a Water Use Licence), Activity 15 (clearance of > 20 ha of indigenous vegetation); Activity 17 (activity requiring mining right).	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) reports, including Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).	DMR (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	GNR 921. Category B: Activity 7 (disposal of waste to land), 10 (the construction of waste facilities), 11 (establishment of residue deposits i.e. WRDs)	S&EIA reports in support of the Waste Management License Application	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21g (disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource) for the East and West WRD extensions; as well as the North WRD extension which is already authorised in terms of NEMA and NEM:WA, GNR 704 Section 3 (exemption application to dispose of residue in the open pit through backfill)	Water Use Licence Application (WULA) and related management plans DWS	DWS

In addition, Tshipi will apply for a Section 102 EMPPr amendment from the DMR in terms of the Mineral & Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), which will be supported by the EMPPr included in the EIA report.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the S&EIA and the WULA processes.

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) and submit any initial comments to SLR Consulting by 15 June 2018. All registered I&APs will continue to be given the opportunity to participate and comment for the full duration of the EIA (until 18 October 2018) and WULA (until 31 July 2018). Registered I&APs will be notified when the Scoping Report will be available for public review in due course. To register, check that you are registered and/or submit any comment on the proposed project and process contact SLR at the contact details below:

Clive Phashe or JC Pretorius

Email: cphashe@slrconsulting.com and/or jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945 Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

(Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission). Thank you.

Het jy nuus misgeloop?

Jy kan weer inhaal!

Besoek www.kalaharibulletin.co.za om op die hoogte van plaaslike nuus te kom.

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE MOKALA MANGANESE PROJECT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

Project: Mokala Manganese Project

Farms: Remaining extent of farm Gloria 266, farm Umtu 281 and farm Kipling 271

Location: 4 km north-west of Hotazel, Northern Cape

Water uses being applied for: On remaining extent of farm Gloria 266: 21(a) abstraction of water from open pit and groundwater; 21(b) storage of potable water in tanks; 21(c)&(i) re-alignment of Ga-Mogara, pit encroachment on Ga-Mogara, road crossing across Ga-Mogara and overburden dump within 100m of Ga-Mogara; 21(g) ROM, fines, overburden and product stockpiles, recycling ponds, water storage tanks, pit backfill with overburden, overburden berm and dust suppression; 21(j) dewatering the open pit.

On farm Umtu 281: 21(c)&(i) realignment of Ga-Mogara.

On farm Kipling 271: 21(c)&(i) road crossing across Ga-Mogara.

Application: Will be submitted to Department of Water and Sanitation in terms of Regulation No. 267 (24 March 2017) of the NWA.

Any queries, comments and/or objections to the application are to be received in writing by the person listed below by no later than 31 July 2018.

Contact Details: JC Pretorius

Email: jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com

Fax: (011) 467-0978

Post: P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Queries Tel: (011) 467-0945



KAKAMAS HYDRO GEMEENSKAP TRUST

OPENBARE KENNISGEWING

APRIL 2018

VERKIESINGS VAN GEMEENSKAPSTRUSTEES

AAN: Die Kakamas Hydro Community Trust Begunstigdes

Inwoners van Kai! Garib Plaaslike Munisipaliteit (Kakamas, Lutzburg, Marchand en Augrabies)

Die **Industriële Ontwikkelingskorporasie (IDC)** en **Kakamas Hydro Electric Power RF (Edms) Bpk**, wat die eienaars van **Kakamas Hydro Electric Power Plant** is, het die proses van nominasies en keuring van **5 (vyf) gemeenskapstrustees vir die Kakamas Hydro Community Trust voltooi**.

Die onderstaande kandidate is goedgekeur om as Trustees geregistreer te word:

Naam en van	Dorp	Photo
1. Shirley Denise Zimasa Ntsenge	Marchand	
2. Asoned Dorethy Bezuidenhout	Augrabies	
3. Lodewyk Beukes	Kakamas	
4. Gert Adriaan Heese	Augrabies	
5. Johan Derrick Owies	Kakamas	

Let asseblief daarop dat geen verkiesings sal plaasvind nie, aangesien die vereiste aantal trustees verkry is. Daar was oorspronklik **6 kandidate** wat genomineer is, maar een (1) is gediskwalifiseer omdat hy nie aan die vasgestelde kriteria vir Trustees voldoen het nie.

Vir enige navrae kontak asseblief:

Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) **en/of**

Kakamas Hydro Electric Power SA

Aandag: Peter Mokomele

Aandag: Ms Vania Heyns

E-pos: PeterM@idc.co.za

E-pos: vania@khep.co.za

Tel: 053 807 1050

Sel: 082 881 1714

Sel: 073 987 8906

Enter if you excel in sport

SuperSport Let's Play and Kalahari Bulletin are looking for youths who are good at sport.



Let's Play identified the need among the youth to get more active and with this in mind, an initiative was launched in 2008 to find and give recognition to learners at primary or high school level who excel in sport.

Any learner, aged six to 18 who is still in school, can enter. Learners can nominate themselves or be nominated at the school or place of education.

The monthly winner will receive a Let's Play hamper.

At the end of the year, one player from all the winners will be chosen as the SuperSport Let's Play Sports Star of the Year.

Nominations received before the 20th of the month will be included in that month's selection. Nominations received after the 20th of the month will be included in the next month's selection.

The nomination must include your name, age, contact details and a short paragraph (less than 200 words) about what you have achieved in sport.

Send your nomination to supersport@rppco.za or fax it to 086-552-4922. Dial 051-522-9574 for more information.

Young football players scouted

The Northern Cape phase of the Copa Coca-Cola tournament will be played at the Mxolisi Dicky Jacobs Stadium in Upington on 21 July.

All u.15 football players will have the chance to qualify to compete against the best talent from across the country.

The competing schools in the province are among the 37 schools who advanced from the regional play-offs that started in June countrywide.

Like in previous years, victory in the provincial stage means each champion will represent its corresponding province at the national finals, set to take place in Port Elizabeth from 26 to 29 September.

While competing for the title, 15 players will be chosen during the national finals for a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity to join the Copa Coca-Cola Future Stars camp.

The Copa Coca-Cola Future Stars camp will see youngsters being introduced to professional methods of playing.

They will also play a series of friendly matches against u.15 club academies in South Africa.

The camp aims to provide the players with yet another opportunity to be scouted.

Deel sportnuus of -wenke met koerant

Skole, sportklubs en ander sportinstellings word genooi om nuus vir Kalahari Bulletin te stuur.

Sportuitslae, met of sonder foto's, is welkom. Foto's moet minstens 1 MB groot wees. Die naam en Van Van elkeen

op die foto, van links, moet verskaf word. Stuur sportnuus na leetrecia.pri@sportsblad.com.



CLIENT SERVICE ADMINISTRATOR - KURUMAN

Aurik Enterprise Development are passionately committed to building growing businesses and working with entrepreneurs across the country.

We are looking for a client service administrator to join our team, whose principal objective is to oversee SME client services and SME client experience in relation to the scheduling of their programme, session preparation, materials preparation as well as the collection of documents from SME clients within their assigned portfolio.

This role requires someone to be an excellent administrator with strong co-ordination skills. Key areas of responsibility include:

- Good decision-making and problem-solving ability
- Strong attention to detail
- Strong people and co-ordination skills
- Track-record of having worked independently and exercising own initiative

The role also requires someone with the following qualifications and experience as set out below:

- At least 3 years' work experience in scheduling and/or call centre and/or customer service facing role
- Minimum matric qualification, and studying towards a further qualification

If you would like to apply for this opportunity, please send your cv to scheduling2@aurik.co.za

The closing date for applications is 22 June 2018 and if you have not heard from us within three weeks from the closing date, please assume that your application is unsuccessful.



Experienced Personal Coach, Facilitator, Trainer Freelance Contract position

Do you have facilitation, coaching or training experience? Have you worked with small businesses? Have you run your own business? Then you could be part of a broader team supporting small and medium business development in South Africa!

At Aurik Enterprise Development, we work with fast-growing businesses, supporting them to develop and build business processes and systems. Visit our website at www.aurik.co.za to learn more.

Our facilitators provide support using unique tried-and-tested methodologies and tool sets that have been developed by Aurik. We are looking to employ four facilitators in the Kuruman Area, to provide support on a freelance contract basis over the next three years.

Our ideal applicants have the following attributes:

- Self-employed
- Entrepreneurial flair
- Experience in coaching or training
- Experience in working with business clients

Preference will be given to applicants that can demonstrate a sound knowledge and application of:

- Coaching skills
- Their business background in any of the following areas
 - o Marketing
 - o Sales
 - o Operations
 - o Finance

Qualification requirements:

- Matric certificate
- Relevant coaching/training certification

If you meet these requirements and have a passion for business development, please complete the online application at the following <https://fs21.fomsite.com/aurik/Kuruman/index.html> and ensure that you attach your CV. Should you not attach a CV, your application will not be considered. If you have not heard from us after four weeks, please consider your application unsuccessful.

www.fitit.biz
Fit It Tel. 054 331 1999
Like us on Facebook

AC Security
Gereguleer as sekuriteitsmaatskappij deur SRA Reguleer 315942

- Alarmstelsels
- Elektriese slotte
- Gewapende reaksies
- Geselofebaan-TV
- 24-uur-beheer kamer
- Wagdiens

Tel. 054 331 2247/48
E-pos: tegnies@acsecupj.co.za

TOETS U ALARM GEREELD MET U BEHEERKAMER

UPDATE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS - NOTICE OF SCOPING REPORT AVAILABILITY FOR PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT
TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EIA, WML, EMP AMENDMENT AND WUL PROCESS ASSOCIATED WITH THE WASTE ROCK DUMP EXTENSION PROJECT AT THE TSHIPI BOPHWA MINE

Tshipi Ntše Manganeise Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Open Mine located on the farms Manuthwan 331 (mining right and surface use right) and Moab 700 (surface use area), located approximately 20 km south of Hotazel with boundaries falling within John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Northern Cape Province. Tshipi holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/006/04) and an Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR) approved by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA). Tshipi intends to amend its EMPR in terms of section 102 of the MPRDA. An EMPR is now considered to be a National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Authorisation (EA). Tshipi also holds other authorisations in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA) and NEMA. As per the previous advert published on 31 May 2018 in this newspaper, Tshipi is proposing to:

1. Extend the existing West Waste Rock Dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of Portion 8 of the farm Manuthwan 331, and include this area into the mining right area.
2. Extend the existing East WRD on Portion 17 of the farm Manuthwan 331, towards the Manuthwan WRD by filling the void between these dumps to provide additional storage capacity.
3. Construct an 11-kV overhead powerline along the Portion 8 boundary onto the existing mining right area.
4. Construct an overhead conveyor system from the existing crushing and screening plant to the existing manganese product stockpiles.

Authorisation	Detailed Activities	Key Processes/Elements	Competent Authority
Regional Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended	GMR 063, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.		
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)	GMR 063, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 8		

NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

PROFENSI YA KAPA-BOKONE



NOORD-KAAP PROVINSIE

IPHONDO LOMNTLA KOLONI

EXTRAORDINARY • BUITENGEWOON

**Provincial Gazette
Kasete ya Profensi**

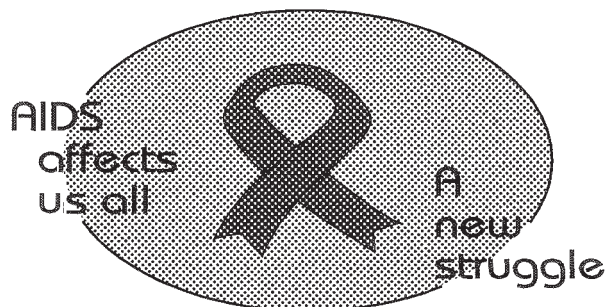
**iGazethi YePhondo
Provinsiale Koerant**

Vol. 24

KIMBERLEY
6 SEPTEMBER 2017
6 SEPTEMBER 2017

No. 2132

We all have the power to prevent AIDS



**AIDS
HELPLINE**

0800 012 322

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Prevention is the cure

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-4549



9 771682 454009

02132



As of **Monday, 04 January 2016**, the **Government Printing Works** has become the custodian of the Northern Cape *Provincial Gazette*.

GPW will start accepting notices from Northern Cape (NC) customers with the following conditions:

- Any submissions received from the NCPL (Northern Cape Provincial Legislature) from the 01 January 2016 will be rejected.
- Any submissions received from NC customers where the proof of payment is made to NCPL will also be rejected.
- Over and above these 2 points, the **GPW** Business rules and Submissions deadlines will apply.

Each province has standard notice types that are published in that specific *Provincial Gazette*.

The valid notice types applicable for the Northern Cape *Provincial Gazette* are:

Proclamations, General Notice, Municipal Notice, Premier's Notice

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.

No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.

CONTENTS

Gazette Page
No. No.

GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

133	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi): Proposed EIA, WML, EMPr Amendment and WUL Process Associated with a waste rock dump expansion and change in backfill strategy and closure objectives at the Tshipi Borwa Mine	2132	4
-----	--	------	---

GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

NOTICE 133 OF 2017

NOTIFICATION OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING
PROPOSED EIA, WML, EMPr AMENDMENT AND WUL PROCESS ASSOCIATED WITH A WASTE ROCK DUMP EXPANSION AND
CHANGE IN BACKFILL STRATEGY AND CLOSURE OBJECTIVES AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) issued and approved by the Department of Mineral Resources, an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation and a Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation. In terms of environmental law, the approved EMPr is now deemed to be an EA

Tshipi proposes to extend its Western waste rock dump (WRD) onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional capacity. This requires the inclusion of the remaining extent of portion 8 into the mine's surface use area. Tshipi also proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives of its approved EMPr to allow for partial backfilling.

Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as amended.	GNR 983. LN 1: Activity 24 (development of haul roads), 28 (WRD development >1 ha on agricultural land). GNR 984. LN 2: Activity 6 (development of a WRD requiring a WULA), 15 (clearance of > 20 ha of indigenous vegetation)	Scoping Report and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	GNR 921. Category B: Activity 7 (disposal of waste to land), 10 (the construction of a waste facility), 11 (establishment of a residue deposit)	S&EIA in support of the Waste Management License Application	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21g (disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource) GNR 704 Section 3 (exemption application to dispose of residue in the open pit)	WULA and related management plans	Department of Water & Sanitation

In addition, Tshipi will apply for a Section 102 EMP amendment from the DMR in terms of the MPRDA.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the S&EIA process and the WULA process.

A public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process as follows

Date	Venue	Time
14 September 2017 at 14:30	Hotazel Recreation Club	09h30 – 11h00

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested & Affected Parties (IAP) and submit comments by 22 September 2017. You must register as an IAP if you would like more information or wish to participate in the environmental assessment of the project. To do so, or to raise any environmental issues or concerns regarding the project, please contact:

JC Pretorius (Project Manager) and/or Mase Rantsieng (Project Assistant)

Email: jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com and/or mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001.
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065

Also available at the **Northern Cape Provincial Legislature**, Private Bag X5066, Nobengula Extension,
Kimberley, 8301. Tel. : (053) 839-8073. Fax: (053) 839-8094.

APPENDIX C5: INFORMATION-SHARING MEETING MINUTES



TSHIPI MANAGANESE MINE (PTY) LTD (TSHIPI)

PUBLIC MEETING FOR THE PROPOSED TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP AND PARTIAL BACKFILLING PROJECT

DATE	14 September 2017 09:30
VENUE:	Hotazel Recreational Club
PROJECT:	Proposed Waste Rock Dump (WRD) and partial backfilling
SLR COMPANY:	SLR Consulting (Africa) Pty Ltd
PROJECT NUMBER:	710.20008.00041
PURPOSE:	The purpose of the meeting was: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To provide an overview of the project;• To provide an overview of the scoping and environmental impact assessment process that will be undertaken for the project;• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment;• To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the project;• To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase;• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution.
ATTENDANCE:	An attendance register is presented in Table 2.

1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION

The meeting was opened by JC Pretorius (JC) who then introduced SLR Consulting, represented by himself as project manager and Mase Rantsieng as the project assistant. Mr Pretorius then introduced Tshipi Manganese Mine (Tshipi), represented by James Manis (James).

2. APOLOGIES

JC apologised for William Berry who will be the project assistant going forward and who will be engaging with registered interested and affected parties (RIAPs) in future.

3. PRESENTATIONS

JC presented the Tshipi WRD and partial backfill Project. The presentation delivered, gave an overview of the project; an outline of the EIA process to be followed; an overview of the legal framework; an overview of the current status of the existing environment; and the anticipated environmental impacts. The presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

4. DISCUSSION

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided during the meeting, the response has also been included in the table. It was highlighted at the meeting that the environmental process is in its early stages and as such not all answers to issues raised were available.

TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN

ISSUE RAISED	BY WHOM	RESPONSE GIVEN BY SLR UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED
As you have mentioned the involvement of regulatory authorities in your presentation, will you be having another meeting with them?	Sepalameo Masthidiso	Yes, there will be a separate meeting with the authorities today at 12:00. In addition, we previously had a meeting with the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) prior to the commencement of the project (pre-application meeting).
How will the backfilling process take place? Will Tshipi haul some waste rock from the existing waste rock dump?		There will be load and haul activities from the pit to the WRD. Tshipi may transport some waste rock from the dumps to the pit during backfilling, however the routes to be used is yet to be confirmed (James).
Will SLR be involved in implementing the proposed project (i.e. construction) or will they just do the environmental assessment?		SLR is an independent environmental consulting firm and will not be involved in implementing the proposed project. SLR will disclose and report on the results of the impact assessment and whether Tshipi receives an authorisation or not; thereafter it's up to the mine to implement the project. By law, Tshipi requires the services of an independent company to transparently report on any project related- environmental issues to the public (James).
Following my previous question, will any procurement opportunities be presented?		The procurement process will solely be handled by the mine, depending on whether we receive authorisation from the project (James).
Will there be a second round of public participation before the submission of the final EIA?		Yes, there will be another round of public participation during the EIA phase.
I live very close to the mine and I am concerned about the dust aside chemicals that wash into my grazing, are the chemicals harmful and how will that be handled? Will the access road be tarred or how will the dust aside runoff be controlled?	Andries van den Berg	Your comment has been noted and will be considered in the forthcoming studies.

ISSUE RAISED	BY WHOM	RESPONSE GIVEN BY SLR UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED
<p>What angles are you going to use for the stockpiles? What is the acceptable angle according to the law or best practise and how far will they be from the fence?</p>		<p>During a meeting at the DMR, James asked what the DMR's accepted angle is, and the response was that anything from 18 to 26 degrees would be acceptable. There is no rule of thumb, however it must be assessed and motivated to the DMR what will be stable into perpetuity.</p> <p>The distance between the slope and the fence must be 30 metres (James)</p>
<p>What storm water infrastructure will be constructed around the WRD to prevent contaminated runoff running onto my land?</p>		<p>In terms of water use license that we are going to apply for, storm water and runoff containment infrastructure around the WRD, to be approved by DWS (James).</p>
<p>In terms of groundwater, I have two boreholes that lie next to the substation and farmhouse on the remainder of the farm Mamatwan 331. The two boreholes have dried up and delivers no water. I would like to know what will happen in future and whether the mine will supply us with water?</p>		<p>The groundwater model being undertaken for the project will determine what effect the partial backfill and the new WRD will have on groundwater.</p> <p>There is a commitment in EMP1 in terms of water provision and that commitment will be carried across into EMP2 (James).</p>
<p>I am concerned about the changing rainfall patterns. There seems to be a sharp decline of rainfall on my land surrounding the mine, could the change in the local topography by the pit and WRDs and wind patterns have anything to do with this?</p>		<p>Your comment will be considered and an opinion will be sought from a specialist in climatology.</p>
<p>Will Tshipi advertise during the implementation phase of this project?</p>	<p>Lennox Ka Tong</p>	<p>It is anticipated that the mine contractor at the time will conduct the operation of the WRD and backfill. SLR will not be involved in advertising any tenders or contracts for the project.</p>

5. THE WAY FORWARD

JC outlined the way forward as follows:

- The application will be submitted to the DMR.
- The scoping report will be made available for public and regulatory review and RIAPs will be notified of the availability thereof.
- A summary document of the scoping report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to all RIAPs registered on the public involvement database via e-mail and post.
- Copies of the scoping report will be placed at the following venues for public review:
 - Joe Morolong Local Municipality;
 - John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality;
 - Hotazel Public Library;
 - Kathu Public Library;
 - Black Rock Library.

Electronic copies of the scoping report will be made available on the Public Documents page of the SLR website (www.slrconsulting.com/za).

- RIAPs and regulatory authorities will have 30 days from the date of the notification and availability of the scoping report to submit comments on the report in writing via fax, email or post to SLR.

6. CLOSE

JC thanked everyone for attending and closed the meeting.

APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Name	Interest/Village	Postal address	Contact details
JC Pretorius	SLR Consulting		011 467 0945 jcretorius@slrconsulting.com
Mase Rantsieng	SLR Consulting		011 467 0945 mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
SJ Manis	Tshipi		083 406 9775 james@tshipi.co.za
Tumisang Tagane			079 874 0504 ttagane@afribits.co.za
Lennox ka Tong		PO Box 362 Hotazel 8490 Magobing Village	071 510 6181 kqatotongboineelo@gmail.com
Kearabetswe Diketsi		PO Box 362 Hotazel 8490 Magobing Village	071 964 8827 Kv.dikgetsi@gmail.com
Sepalameo Matshidiso	Construction		0764118977 josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com
Lethlogonolo Dipone			076 696 9893 lethlogonolodipone@yahoo.com
AM van den Berg	Neighbouring landowner		0824954409 andriesmvdb@gmail.com

Project: Tshipi WRD and partial backfill project *Public Meeting*

SLR Company: SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Date: 14/09/2017

Venue: Hotazel Recreation Club

Meeting: Public Scoping meeting



Name and Surname	Interest in project	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail
SEPALAMELO MASHIDISO	CONSTRUCTION	SERIBENY	076 411 8972	Joseph.Matshidiso@yahoo.com
LELHOCORU DIPONE		MASOBENY	0766968893	lellwaporodipone@yeha.com
LELHOCORU DIPONE				

Name and Surname	Interest in project	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail
J.J. Manis			0834069775	janes@tshd.co.za
M AND DENISE TUMISANG			08217514409	andriesmodb@gmail.com
TAGANE			0798740504	tagane@qfrilabs.co.za
LENNOR Luca Tong		P.O. BOX 362 HOTAZEL, 8490 Mogobing village	071510 6181	lucataongbein@e1aegmail.com
KEAPABESIDE SIKESI		P.O. BOX 362 HOTAZEL 8490 MACOBANA VILLAGE	071 9648827	K.V.dilgetsi@gmail.com

APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION



TSHIPI é NTLE (PTY) LTD PROPOSED TSHIPI WASTE ROCK DUMP AND PARTIAL BACKFILLING PROJECT

PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING

September 2017

global **environmental** and **advisory** solutions



AGENDA

- Welcome and opening
- Meeting protocol
- Overview of the proposed project and listed activities being applied for
- Motivation for the project
- Environmental process overview
- Anticipated environmental impacts
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Proposed public participation process
- General discussion
- Close

MEETING PROTOCOL

- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting.
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session.
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes.
- This is a Scoping Meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). We do not have all the answers at this stage.

OVERVIEW OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT (1)

- Tshipi Borwa Mine holds an approved mining right (Reference number NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) on the farms Mamatwan 331 and Moab 700 in the Northern Cape Province.
- Tshipi proposes to change its backfill strategy and closure objectives to allow for partial backfilling instead of complete backfilling of its pit.
- This requires that existing temporary dumps must become permanent and its Western waste rock dump (WRD) be extended onto the remaining extent of portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331 to provide additional capacity.
- The remaining extent of portion 8 will be included into the mine's surface use area.

OVERVIEW OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT (2)

- Tshipi is planning to apply for an amendment of its Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) in terms of section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 to cater for changes to the approved backfill strategy and closure objectives and the inclusion of the WRD extension.
- This includes new listed activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA, No. 107 of 1998) and National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (NEM:WA, No.59 of 2008).
- An Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management Licence is required from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) as the competent authority. An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process will be undertaken to inform the DMR in its decision-making.
- A water use licence (WUL) is required from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for the water uses listed in section 21 of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998.

OVERVIEW OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

Legislation	Listed Activities and Water Uses	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
MPRDA	Change in the backfill strategy and closure objectives	Section 120 EMP Amendment	DMR
NEMA	GNR 983. LN 1: Activity 24 (development of haul roads), 28 (WRD development >1 ha on agricultural land). GNR 984. LN 2: Activity 6 (development of a WRD requiring a WULA), 15 (clearance of > 20 ha of indigenous vegetation)	Scoping Report and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) report	DMR
NEM:WA	GNR 921 Category B: Activity 7 (disposal of waste to land), 10 (the construction of a waste facility), 11 (establishment of a residue deposit)	S&EIA in support of the Waste Management License Application	DMR
NWA	Section 21g (disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource) GNR 704 Section 3 (exemption application to dispose of residue in the open pit)	WULA and related management plans	DWS

OVERVIEW OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT (4)

Alternatives

- The location of the proposed WRD extension is limited due to spatial constraints and the risk of locking up potentially viable manganese reserves.
- The partial backfill option is being considered and will be comparatively assessed against complete backfilling of the pit during the impact assessment phase.
- The 'no-project' option will be considered.

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROJECT

- Partial backfilling of the pit would positively influence the longevity of the mine
 - Complete backfill requires significant expenditure at the end of mine life
 - Partial backfill would minimise the end of life of mine costs and related financial provision effectively decreasing Tshipi's cost of production and making the company more competitive when compared against the market
- Extend significant positive socio-economic benefits and direct and indirect contribution to economic growth on a local, regional and national scale
 - Employment, procurement, skills development and taxes
- Require additional waste rock disposal area
 - All the waste rock cannot be accommodated in the final pit void and residual waste rock dumps will need to remain on surface.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

What?

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment.
- Environment definition (water, soils, air etc.).
- Implementing appropriate management measures.

Why?

- Legal requirement.
- It is the right thing to do.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

How?

- Scoping phase
 - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, NGO etc.)
 - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment*
 - Identification of possible mitigation measures*
 - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
- * This will be verified during the environmental impact assessment (EIA) and environmental management programme (EMPr) phase
- EIA/EMPr phase
 - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
 - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

- Specialist investigations
 - Air Quality impact assessment
 - Surface Water – includes design of storm water measures
 - Groundwater impact assessment
 - Soil and Land Capability impact assessment
 - Biodiversity study
 - Heritage desktop study
 - Closure costing update
 - Detailed WRD design

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (4)

- Authorities
 - Competent authorities
 - Department of Mineral Resources;
 - Department of Water and Sanitation;
 - Commenting authorities
 - Department of Environment and Nature Conservation;
 - Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries;
 - Department of Agriculture and Rural Development;
 - Department of Roads and Transport;
 - Department of Rural development and Land Reform;
 - South African Heritage Resources Agency.
 - Local authorities
 - John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality;
 - Joe Morolong Local Municipality; and
 - Applicable Ward Councillors.

STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (1)

- Geology: Tshipi falls in the Kalahari Manganese Field and is covered by gravels, clays, calcretes and aeolian sands of the Kalahari Group.
- Climate: The project area falls within the Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. It is a semi-arid region characterised by seasonal rainfall, hot temperatures in summer, and colder temperatures in winter. Rainfall ranges from 1.3 mm to 72.3 mm per month and winds from the north, north-east are dominant in the area.
- Topography: The area is gently sloping towards the north-west. Elevation varies between 1 087 m to 1 107 m above mean sea level.
- Soils and land capability: Kalahari sand of the Hutton soil type is dominant in the area. Its agricultural potential is low but has potential for supporting grazing.

STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (2)

- Animal life: The animal population in the area has been disturbed due to existing mining and agricultural activities. Several bird and mammal species are expected in the area and protected or endangered species that are likely to occur in the area and include the Honey Badger, Pangolin, Southern African Hedgehog, Dent's Horseshoe Bat, Schreibers' Bat, various endemic desert birds and raptors e.g. Ludwig's Bustard, Martial Eagle and Secretary Bird.
- Plant life: The plant population in the area has been disturbed due to existing mining and agricultural activities. The area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Griqualand West Centre of Endemism. The protected *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and *Vachellia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn) occur in the area.
- Surface water: Tshipi falls within the catchment of the Ga-Mogara River, a tributary of the Kuruman River which joins the Molopo River and flows into the Orange River. Runoff from Tshipi drains west towards the non-perennial Vlermuisleegte River that only flows in high rainfall events. There is no third party reliance on surface water. No wetlands are located within the area.

STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (3)

- Groundwater: The site is in a poor/minor aquifer region with a shallow aquifer with low yield and a deeper fractured bedrock aquifer with a higher yield. Groundwater levels range between 41m to 74m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally below the drinking water standards and is primarily used for livestock watering.
- Air quality: Ambient air quality has been influenced by mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and agricultural activities. Dust fallout is generally within the limits of the National Dust Control Regulations.
- Noise: Noise levels are typical of ambient noise levels for rural areas. Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by farming activities, localised traffic movements and nearby mining operations.

STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (4)

- Visual: The area southwest and west of Tshipi can be described as a flat open area with drainage lines and open views of bushveld which are visually dominant and has a high visual value. The disturbed areas within the mine's surface use area have a low visual value.
- Heritage/cultural resources: No heritage/cultural sites have been identified and there is a low possibility of palaeontological resources occurring at the Tshipi Borwa Mine.
- Socio-economic: There are communities, mines, private landowners and farm occupants around the project area. Unemployment and education levels in the area are higher than the provincial and municipal average. Water and sanitation provision is very good.
- Land use: Land uses around the project area include agriculture, isolated residences, infrastructure/servitudes and mining activities.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

- Change in drainage patterns by altered topography
- Change in land use
- Contamination of groundwater resources
- Contamination of surface water resources
- Creation of noise pollution
- Destruction of vegetation, habitat units and related ecosystem functionality and faunal species
- Increase in dust generation
- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Loss of soil and land capability
- Visual impact by altered topography, mining and infrastructure

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (1)

- Notify authorities and RI&APs of project and environmental assessment (via press advertisements, site notices and BID)
- Scoping public meeting with RI&APs and regulatory authorities
- Initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report in writing via fax, e-mail or in person to SLR Africa (September 2017).
- Submission of NEMA/NEM:WA application to DMR (October 2017).

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (2)

- Scoping Report will be available for public comment for 30 calendar days (October 2017):
 - Summary (English and Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail;
 - Scoping report (English): at public venues;
 - Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library, [SLR website](#)).
- Public and authority review : 30 calendar days to submit comments on the scoping report in writing via fax, e-mail or in person to SLR Africa.
- Competent authority (DMR) review to accept scoping report or refuse application (43 calendar days).

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (3)

- Conduct specialist investigations and complete EIA/EMP report
- Public and authority review: 30 calendar days to submit comments on EIA/EMP report (February 2018)
- Submit WUL technical report and application forms to DWS (February 2018)
- Review of EIR and EMPr and WULA by DMR (107 calendar days) and DWS (139 calendar days)

QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANT DETAILS

SLR Consulting (Africa) Pty Ltd

JC Pretorius and/or William Berry

Tel: 011 467 0945 Fax: 011 467 0945

jcpretorius@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com



CLOSE

Thank you for you time and participation

APPENDIX C6: LAND CLAIMS CORRESPONDENCE



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTHERN CAPE

Hyesco Arcade, 4-8 Old Main Road, Kimberley, 8300 | PO Box 2458, Kimberley, 8300
Tel: (053) 807 5700 | Fax: (053) 831 6501

Enquiries: **Pabalelo Mokale**

SLR CONSULTING

1 Macbeth Avenue
Johannesburg
Gauteng
2191

Dear Mr / Ms **C Phase**

LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY

1. **Portion 8 of the farm Mamatwan 331, portion 16 of the farm Mamatwan 331; portion 17 of the farm Mamatwan 331 portion 18 of the farm Mamatwan 331 and the remaining extent of the farm Moab 700 in the Northern Cape Province.**

We refer to your letter received: **07 June 2018**

We confirm that as at the date of this letter no land claims appear on our database in respect of the Properties. This includes the database for claims lodged by 31 December 1998; and those lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, 2014.

Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have lodged but not yet been gazetted such as:

1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and
2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the particular actual property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is in fact a land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do a further search.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'M. Du Toit', with a large, stylized initial 'M' on the left.

Ms. M. Du Toit

Chief Director: Land Restitution Support-Northern Cape

Date: 07.06.2018





Enquiries: Ryan Oliver

SLR

Dear Sir/ Madam

LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY – Remaining extent of portion 8 of the Farm Mamatwan No. 331, Kuruman RD, Province Northern Cape.

We refer to your letter dated 16/11/2017

We confirm that as at the date of this letter no land claims appear on our database in respect of the Property. This includes the database for claims lodged by 31 December 1998; and those lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, 2014.


Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have lodged but not yet been gazetted such as:

3. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and
4. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the particular actual property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is in fact a land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do a further search.

Yours faithfully

PP 

Ms. M. Du Toit
Chief Director: Land Restitution Support-Northern Cape

Date: 27.11.2017

APPENDIX C7: DMR ACCEPTANCE OF SCOPING REPORT